# TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT MÜNCHEN <br> LEHRSTUHL FÜR WALDBAU 

# Assessment and Management of Oak Coppice Stands in Shangnan County, Southern Shaanxi Province, China 

Xiaolan Wang

Vollständiger Abdruck der von der Fakultät Wissenschaftszentrum Weihenstephan für Ernährung, Landnutzung und Umwelt der Technischen Universität München zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines

Doktors der Forstwissenschaft
genehmigten Dissertation.

| Vorsitzender: | Univ.-Prof. Dr.rer.silv. Thomas F. Knoke |
| :---: | :---: |
| Prüfer der Dissertation: | 1. Univ.-Prof. Dr.rer.silv. Dr.rer.silv.habil. Reinhard Mosandl <br> 2. Univ.-Prof. Dr.rer.nat. Anton Fischer |
| Die Dissertation wurde eingereicht und durch Landnutzung und Umwe | am 12.06.2013 bei der Technischen Universität die Fakultät Wissenschaftszentrum Weihenstephan für Ern t am 08.08.2013 angenommen. |

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
2 Research questions ..... 6
3 Literature review ..... 7
3.1 Studies on coppice stands and management ..... 7
3.2 Understory regeneration of oak ..... 10
3.3 Studies on Quercus variabilis ..... 11
3.3.1 Morphological character ..... 11
3.3.2 Geographic distribution ..... 12
3.3.3 Ecological characteristics of $Q$. variabilis ..... 12
3.3.4 Silviculture of $Q$. variabilis ..... 13
3.3.5 Utilization of $Q$. variabilis ..... 13
3.3.6 Regeneration of $Q$. variabilis ..... 14
3.4 Studies on Quercus acutissima ..... 14
3.4.1 Morphological character ..... 14
3.4.2 Geographic distribution ..... 15
3.4.3 Ecological characteristics of Q. acutissima ..... 15
3.4.4 Silviculture of $Q$. acutissima ..... 15
3.4.5 Utilization of $Q$. acutissima ..... 16
3.4.6 Regeneration of $Q$. acutissima ..... 16
3.5 Socio-economic studies ..... 17
4 Materials and methods ..... 19
4.1 Introduction of study area ..... 19
4.1.1 Geographic location ..... 19
4.1.2 Topography ..... 19
4.1.3 Climate ..... 20
4.1.4 Vegetation ..... 20
4.1.5 Forest resources ..... 20
4.1.6 Social economic condition ..... 21
4.2 Oak stands survey ..... 22
4.2.1 Sampling ..... 22
4.2.2 Data collection ..... 22
4.2.3 Data analysis ..... 24
4.3 Socio-economic survey ..... 31
4.3.1 Sampling ..... 31
4.3.2 Data collection ..... 31
4.3.3 Data analysis ..... 32
5 Results ..... 33
Part 1 Results of oak stands ..... 33
5.1 Description of stands ..... 33
5.1.1 Main stand ..... 33
5.1.1.1 All trees ..... 33
5.1.1.2 Dominant trees ..... 37
5.1.1.3 Single-stem trees ..... 39
5.1.1.4 Multiple-stem trees ..... 40
5.1.2 Regeneration \& understory vegetation ..... 42
5.1.2.1 Regeneration ..... 42
5.1.2.2 Understory vegetation ..... 45
5.2 Forest stand use and stand structure ..... 45
5.2.1 Main stand ..... 45
5.2.1.1 All trees ..... 45
5.2.1.2 Dominant trees ..... 50
5.2.1.3 Single-stem trees ..... 51
5.2.1.4 Multiple-stem trees ..... 57
5.2.2 Regeneration \& understory vegetation ..... 60
5.2.2.1 Regeneration ..... 60
5.2.2.2 Understory vegetation ..... 64
5.3 Characteristics of $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima on tree level ..... 64
5.3.1 Allometric relationships ..... 65
5.3.2 Vitality ..... 73
Part 2 Results of socio-economic study ..... 79
5.4 Characteristics of socio-economic conditions ..... 79
5.4.1 Description of socio-economic parameters ..... 79
5.4.2 Relationships among socio-economic parameters ..... 82
5.5 Energy sources and use of fuelwood ..... 84
5.6 Household forests ..... 86
5.7 Farmers' view on the current forest ..... 87
5.8 Communication between households and local forest authority ..... 88
5.8.1 Present situation of communication ..... 88
5.8.2 Relationships among variables of communication ..... 90
5.9 Relationships between socio-economic parameters and use of fuelwood ..... 91
5.10 Relationships between socio-economic parameters and efficiency of communication ..... 94
6 Discussion ..... 95
6.1 Discussion of the results of coppice assessment ..... 95
6.1.1 Assessment of coppice stands ..... 95
6.1.2 Assessment of the effects of forest stand use on forest stand parameters, regeneration and understory vegetation of coppice stands ..... 96
6.1.3 Assessment of growth parameters of coppice stands on tree level ..... 103
6.2 Discussion of the results of socio-economic study ..... 106
7 Conclusions ..... 109
7.1 Conclusions of the results of coppice assessment and the results of socio-economic study ..... 109
7.2 Management recommendations ..... 110
Summary ..... 114
Zusammenfassung ..... 118
References ..... 123
Appendix ..... 134
Acknowledgements ..... 140

## 1 Introduction

The People's Republic of China is the world's fourth largest country in terms of total area. The diverse geographic environment and the complex climatic conditions have created a great variety of forest types. From the north to south, China's major forest types are cold-temperate \& temperate mountain coniferous forest, temperate coniferous forest, subtropical coniferous forest, mixed coniferous and broad-leaved forests, temperate deciduous broad-leaved forest, subtropical evergreen broad-leaved forest, tropical rain forest and monsoon forest, and bamboo forest (Dai et al., 2011). Various forest types, together with the biological communities in these forests, and environmental factors, constitute China's rich forest ecosystems. China has 11,405 woody species, belonging to 1,175 genera and 170 families, of which, 6,735 ( $59.5 \%$ ) are shrubs, belonging to 754 genera and 142 families; 3,165 species ( $27.8 \%$ ) are trees, falling under 498 genera and 107 families; and $1,035(9.1 \%)$ are woody vines, falling under 176 genera and 49 families; and 470 are bamboos, falling under 33 genera and 1 family (Fang et al., 2011).

It is recorded that the forest resources in ancient China were rich. However, the forest resources decreased gradually because of such factors as nature, war, social productivity, and accelerating population growth (Li et al., 2004). By 1948, before the founding of the People's Republic of China, the country had few remaining forests. According to Li et al. (2004) the forest coverage was only $8.6 \%$. These forest resources further decreased during the collectivization period (19581982), especially during the Great Leap Forward and the Cultural Revolution (Démurger et al., 2009). The deforestation was exacerbated at the beginning of the 1980s because of the economic reform. The rapid economic growth during the reform period led to a surge in demand for forest products (Démurger et al., 2009). Due to the deterioration of forest ecosystems and reduction in biodiversity, caused by this over-exploitation of forest resources, China has faced a series of hazards and disasters including soil erosion, floods, and desertification.

According to the seventh National Forest Inventory (NFI) released in 2009, China's forested area covers 195 million ha with the forest stocking volume at 13,721 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ (Department of Forest Resource Management, 2010). The forest coverage increased to 20.36 percent of the country's total land area from 18.21 percent in 2003. Although China has maintained an increase both in forested area and stocking volume, it can still be considered as a country with a shortage of forest. The forest area per capita is only 0.145 ha, less than one fourth of the world average; the forest stock per capita is only $10.151 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$, one seventh of the world average (Department of Forest Resources Management, 2010). Furthermore, long-term ignorance of forest management has resulted in low quality of forest resources. Despite the flourishing economic situation and the
growth of the human population, the existing forest resources are not able to meet the country's needs for economic and social development. The huge demands on forest products are met through imports from abroad. For example, the volume of imported logs in 1999 was 11.37 million cubic meters and it soared to 37.13 million cubic meters in 2007, representing an increase of $226.5 \%$ (Nie et al., 2010). The amount of imported wood pulp has increased by $300 \%$ in 2003 , compared with that in 1997 (Cheng and Liu, 2006).
Oak forest is the largest part in China's forest resources. According to the seventh NFI report, oak species is the most frequent species with 16.10 million hectare in area and 1,208 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ of stock volume, accounting for $10.35 \%$ of forest area and $9.04 \%$ of forest stock volume (Department of Forest Resource Management, 2010).

Due to the discrepancy on the morphological classification, the number of Quercus species still is controversial in China. Xu and Ren (1998) reported that the number of Quercus species in China is 51 . However, Huang (1999) stated that there are only 35 species. Peng et al. (2007) classified the Quercus in China into five groups using specimens: Section Aegilops, Section Quercus, Section Brachylepides, Section Engleriana and Section Echinolepides. Deciduous oak is the main tree species in deciduous needle-leaf forest and deciduous broadleaved forest. The main tree species of defoliation oak are Quercus accutissima, Quercus variabilis, Quercus mongolica, Quercus liaotungensis, Quercus dentate and Quercus glandulifera. The natural distribution of deciduous oak covers 26 provinces in China, within $98^{\circ}-134.3^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ and $18.5^{\circ}-53.5^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$ (The research group of the deciduous oaks, 1988). Among all oak species, $Q$. accutissima, $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. dentata are the most widely distributed species in China, ranging from the northeast to the southwest.
The large area of oak forest plays an important role in water and soil conservation. Wang et al. (1997) found that the soil permeability and water storage capacity of $Q$. mongolica in the eastern mountainous area of Liaoning province are higher than other species, such as larch and pine. Quercus species is the first option in reforestation owing to its large root systems. In addition, Quercus species is an important timber species; it is widely used as the material in the production of flooring material and furniture. In many rural areas in China, oak trees also are used as the materials for planting mushrooms and for energy (fuelwood) resources.
However, degradation of oak forest has happened because of over exploitation. The oak forest had sharply decreased in quantity and quality. There are only a small number of natural oak forests or natural secondary oak forests, which grow in high mountainous area (Li et al., 2001b). Zhang and Li (1989) have reported that the oak stock volume decreased from 0.31 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ in 1984 to 0.13 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ in 1988 in Ankang area, Shaanxi province. In Shaanxi Province, the
quantity of oak consumed for planting fungus and Gastrodia elata (a Chinese herb medicine), and used as charcoal, is more than 2 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ per year, which means that $33,000 \mathrm{hm}^{2}$ of oak trees are cut down (Li et al., 2001b). The long-term ignorance of management also accelerates the degradation of oak forest. The lacking of cutting plans resulted in an unreasonable cutting. For instance, to get the high timber production, big trees were cut in the tending management. As a result, large areas of oak forests located near residential regions, became open forest or useless stands. As well, the regeneration after harvesting had received even less attention (Liu et al., 2003). All these factors give rise to strong pressure on the need for sustainable forest development.
Quercus variabilis (Chinese cork oak) is considered one of the major tree species in the warmtemperate deciduous broad-leaved forest and subtropical evergreen broad-leaved forest. It is widely distributed in Asian countries, including Japan, Korea and China. In China, the Qinling Mountain in the Shaanxi Province and the Dabieshan Mountain in the Anhui Province are the major distribution areas (Wu, 1998). Q. variabilis can be found in these areas at an elevation ranging from 500 to 1600 m above sea level. In Shaanxi Province, $Q$. variabilis forests distribute widely in the low mountainous area of the Qinling Mountains and northern Bashan Mountains. However, most of $Q$. variabilis forests in low altitude areas have been seriously damaged because of intensive use. As a result, these stands have become coppiced stands. Repeated sprouting has resulted in low stand quality and low yield. Coppice stands usually are young and the stocking volume is about $30 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average (Zhang, 1986). A small part of $Q$. variabilis forests in areas of high altitude (more than 1300 m above sea level) are high forests. Compared to the coppice stands, stand quality, age, and stocking volume in high forests are higher. The stocking volume of high forest is more than $120 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average (Zhang, 1986)
As $Q$. variabilis was considered as an important reforestation tree species, attention has been given to silvicultural techniques that improve its survival rate in open fields (Wang, 1975; Zheng et al., 1990; Zhang, 1992). Management systems to improve stand stability and productivity in North China were recommended by Zhang (2000) and Lu (2007). Zhao et al. (2008) recommended the selection of potential crop trees for the management of cork oak plantations. However, few studies regarding the management and regeneration ability of oak forests were carried out in the Shaanxi Province. In addition, most of the studies dealing with $Q$. variabilis focused on basic research rather than management aspects.

Quercus acutissima (sawtooth oak), a deciduous broad-leaved tree, is an important forest element in hillsides in warm temperate area. Similar to the $Q$. variabilis forest, the $Q$. acutissima forests are widely distributed in China. Because of high resistance to drought and the adaption to
poor soil condition, it is commonly planted in the mountainous and hilly areas for soil and water conservation and wood production. However, compared to the Q. variabilis, the demands on water and heat for $Q$. acutissima are higher. Therefore, in the Qinling Mountains and Dabashan mountains, $Q$. acutissima forests occur in the lower elevation area below $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ above sea level and located within the distribution area of $Q$. variabilis forests (Zhang, 1986). Similar to the $Q$. variabilis forest, the $Q$. acutissima forest in low-elevation areas has been converted to coppice stands.

Energy sources in rural areas are lacking (Chen and Zhang, 2009). China's rural population accounts for $80 \%$ of total population and the demand of fuelwood is 657 kg per person each year. However, according to the stocking volume of fuelwood, there is only 146 kg per person available each year, accounting for only $1 / 5$ of the demand. The ratio of households with serious shortage of fuelwood has reached $47.7 \%$ of rural population (Chen and Zhang, 2009). Therefore, fuelwood forests play a vital role in the rural energy crisis. Although researchers as well as forestry authorities have noted shortage problems of fuelwood and made some suggestions ( Hu and Wu , 2001; Zhang, 2006; Chen and Zhang, 2009), studies on management of fuelwood forest are scarce.

As the economic, ecological and social demands on the forest resources will grow with the economy growth, the improvement of living standards, and the improvement of environmental awareness (Li, 1998), it is necessary to combine socioeconomics with forest management and utilization. This can be done by socio-economic surveys which are a useful tool since they provide information not only on socio-economic condition, but also information about the use of forest products (timber or non-timber products). Studies dealing with forest use and socioeconomic issues have been conducted recently (Gavin and Anderson, 2007), especially in developing countries, where a strong relationship between the local socio-economic situation and forest management and utilization exists (Faham et al., 2008; Mcelwee, 2008). Masozera and Alavalapati (2004) considered that forest management must be consistent with socio-economic development.

The study area Shangnan County is located in the southern Shaanxi Province, China ( $33^{\circ} 06^{\prime}-$ $33^{\circ} 44^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$ and $110^{\circ} 24^{\prime}-111^{\circ} 01$ ' W). As one of the upriver areas of Danjiang River, it plays an important role in ecosystem conservation. The implementation of the South-North Water Diversion Project brings even more attention to this area. $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima trees are two main broad-leaved species in this area. Therefore, study on oak coppice in Shangnan could be helpful not only in understanding the potential of wood production and regeneration but also in providing management recommendations to local people.

The current study was conducted within the framework of the Sino-German project "Rehabilitation of degraded land ecosystems in the mountainous area of the Southern Shaanxi Province, China" (El Kateb et al., 2008). The objective of this study is to provide recommendations for sustainable management of oak coppice stands. This will be achieved i) by a scientific investigation of the potential of the wood production and stand regeneration in coppice stands and ii) by a socioeconomic survey on people's use of the coppice forests and the assessment of the degree of acceptance by the local inhabitants to change the present use of the forest resources.

## 2 Research questions

The study is addressing two aspects of forest management in the research area, i) questions concerning the characteristics of oak coppice forests and ii) questions concerning the people's use of local forests.
(1) Questions concerning the characteristics of coppice forest

- What are the stand characteristics of coppice stands in the study area (density, basal area, stocking volumes and growth)?
- What are the single tree characteristics of coppice stands (crown class, stem type, vitality class)?
- How is the stand regeneration (species, density and height of understory seedlings?
(2) Questions concerning the people's use of the coppice forests in the local area
- What are the socio-economic conditions in the study area (energy resources, status of forest resources, and use of the forest resources)?
- Are the local inhabitants willing to change the present use of the forest resources (communication between farmers and local forest authorities, acceptance degree of new change)?
In the end, the present study should enable recommendations on how to introduce sustainable forest management methods in the coppice stands.


## 3 Literature review

### 3.1 Studies on coppice stands and management

Coppice forests, which are characterized by sprouting stems from stumps, are widely distributed in the world. Oaks (Q. cerris, Q. pubescens, Q. ilex), sweet chestnut (Castanea sativa), hazel (Corylus avellana), and ash (Fraxinus excelsior) are the most common species that have been developed into coppice forest in European countries (Ciancio et al., 2006). In China, the majority of coppice stands are comprised of a variety of oak species (Q. variabilis, Q. aliena, $Q$. Liaotungensis) or Robinia pseudoacacia. One of these species can form a pure coppice stand or they can occur together to develop a mixed coppice stand. Coppice is a significant component of the woodland resource in many countries (Ningre and Doussot, 1993). The coppice forestry system have been used in central European since the Middle Ages (Szymura, 2010). Many advantages of coppice forests, such as simplicity of management, ease and rapidity of natural regeneration, fast growth of new stands, shorter rotation and more frequent income than high forest, have led to the successful development of coppice systems (Ciancio et al., 2006).
Sprouting is the main mechanism to regenerate coppice stands. However, the vigor of the coppice tends to decline with the frequency of coppicing. Management of coppice stands could assist in increasing the regrowth rate or number of coppice shoots produced. The growth and vitality of sprouting stems are strongly affected by stump size. Boivin-Chabot et al. (2004) pointed out that there were significant differences in coppice-shoot height and number of new coppice shoots among some provenances of Calycophyllum spruceanum Benth. The average diameter of the leading shoots decreased significantly with increasing shoot densities (McLaren and McDonald, 2003). The number of shoots per stump was most frequently related to cutting height for twelve savanna species (Shackleton, 2000). However, Debell and Alford (1972) found that the height of stump and angle of cut had no significant effect on the vigor, size, or number of sprouts produced by Populus deltoides. Due to the competition between shoots on the same stump and competition between stumps for environmental resource, the radial growth differed among shoots (Cartan-son et al., 1992). Compared to the seed-origin plantation, the mean height and diameter of trees in coppiced teak (Tectona grandis L.) plantation were both significantly greater at ages 3 , 8, and 13 years (Bailey and Harjanto, 2005). The wood production and quality of coppiced teak plantations were better than seed-origin plantations. However, the growth and productivity of coppiced stems generally decline with the increasing of rotation. For example, Harrington and DeBell (1984) found that the greatest yields of black cottonwood and red alder were usually obtained at the first or second coppice harvest; red alder yields declined substantially between th-

## Literature review

e third and fourth harvests.
Coppice can be managed in a number of different ways according to the desired end products. For example, sawlogs, firewood, pulpwood, posts and poles can be produced from trees with two or three coppice stems, whereas sawn timber is produced by reducing the stem number to one or two (Department of Primary Industries, 2000). To improve the growth of coppiced trees, thinning becomes one of the key silvicultural treatments. The heaviest thinning treatment ( $50 \%$ of basal area removed) produces the largest values of basal area and biomass for the mean tree; however, no differences were found between different thinning treatments for overall stand yield (Canellas et al., 2004). Thinning management also has a strong influence on the density and total number of stems per stump (Gracia and Retana, 1996). In addition, moderate grazing has been shown to improve tree growth and provide significant wood production during the management period in a deciduous oak coppice forest (Ainalis et al., 2010).
Short rotation coppice management for biomass production has been the traditional silvicultural practice for many centuries. A variety of papers have discussed the growth, woody biomass, and productivity of coppice stands with short rotation management (Kauter et al., 2003; Liberloo et al., 2004). However, this management system has been questioned due to the demand of highquality wood production (Cutini, 2001), and the decrease in use in firewood and charcoal as energy sources (Adame et al., 2008). As a result, new management systems such as the adoption of long rotation periods or the conversion into high forest, which aim to produce more wood products have been adopted in the 18th and 19th century (Cutini, 2001).
However, with the appearance of the recent global energy crisis, the development of renewable energy sources (like biomass) to satisfy the demand for energy, heat and fuel, becomes a new focus. With the biomass option, short rotation coppice has the potential to become an important source of renewable energy because of high biomass yields, good combustion quality as a solid fuel, and low costs on biomass production (Kauter et al., 2003). Beside, coppice management is an important conservation tool for maintaining both typical forest herbs and herbs with affinity for more open habitats, especially in intensively managed landscapes (Van Calster et al., 2008) and it is a suitable contribution to regional $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ mitigation and carbon sequestration under possible climate change (Lasch et al., 2010). Hölscher et al. (2001) concluded that frequent disturbance of soil and stand structure by cutting and burning apparently accelerates the nutrient turnover, as a result, there is a higher storage of $\mathrm{Ca}, \mathrm{K}, \mathrm{Mg}$ and N in the mineral topsoil. Through phytoremediation (a technology that involves the use of plants to remove metals from contaminated soil), waste products that previously have been a burden for society can be used a$s$ valuable resources to increase short-rotation willow biomass production (Mirck et al., 2005).

The rotation of coppice stands is different according to the end-product for the wood and the biological characteristics of tree species. Generally, 3-4 coppice rotations can be harvested before full-scale replanting need be considered (Evans, 1992). In India, Jacobs (1981) reported the Eucalytus globulus has been coppiced successfully in the Nilgiri Hills on 10-year rotations for more than 100 years. Kauter et al. (2003) studied rotations of poplar and aspen coppice for solid fuel use, and 6-7 years of short rotation for poplar and 11-12 years for aspen were recommended. Abbot and Lowore (1999) proposed the typical firewood species of central Malawi, such as Combretum apiculatum, Pericopsis angolensis and Combretum molle be managed for domestic firewood on a coppice rotation of 5 years upwards and recommended that national policies for fuelwood production should develop mechanisms for incorporating the rural woodland users into the management process. Qi and Chen (2008) studied the growth and biomass accumulation of $Q$. variabilis and suggested that 6 years rotation was appropriate in terms of fuelwood production and economic benefit. Cutini (2001) suggested that a cultivation system based on a long rotation period ( 35 years) and heavy thinning was a valid alternative for those stands characterized by a good productivity on abandoned or traditionally over-exploited chestnut coppice stands.

Large areas of coppice stand have occurred in China because of the shortage of forest resources and the unreasonable use of forest resource. To improve the quality and productivity of coppice forests, much attention has been paid, especially on the oak coppice in northeast of China and Robinia pseudoacacia coppice in Loss Plateau (Cai et al., 1995; Guo et al., 1998; Wang and Wang, 2002). Sun et al. (2002) found that the young oak forest in Heilongjiang Province are characterized by low productivity (the average stocking volume less then $20 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ per ha), single species and bad wood quality. Management methods, such as tending and stand reconstruction by strip-cut are recommended to improve the productivity of oak coppice (Cai et al., 1995; Li and Bi, 2002). Shi et al. (2004) demonstrated in detail the management of oak coppice for providing material for cultivating mushrooms, including soil preparation, cultivation and cutting. They suggested that strip clear-cutting should be adopted to ensure sustainable use.

Robinia pseudoacacia is regarded as a drought-resistant species, and has been planted widely in northern China since the 1950s, especially in the Loss Plateau region. It plays an important role in water soil conservation and vegetation rehabilitation. However, long-term unreasonable cutting and management led to the plantations being converted to coppice stands. With the shortage of water and soil nutrition and high density, these coppice stands had a low productivity (Guo et al., 1998). Peng et al. (2001) concluded that the stems with poor quality in the coppice stands took more than half in the Weibei Loss Plateau. On the other hand, many advantages also have been
realized from coppice stands. For instance, Sun et al. (1993) found that a $R$. pseudoacacia sprout stand had a higher biomass than the seedling plantation. The site condition could be improved by coppicing as well (Sun et al., 1993). Developing R. pseudoacacia coppice stands is very helpful to increase the local people's income in Loss Plateau regions (Ma, 1995).

### 3.2 Understory regeneration of oak

Regeneration is considered as an important factor that affects the sustainable development of forests. Sexual regeneration is a process involving acorn production, germination and seedling establishment, and finally, growth to mature trees (Schupp, 1990; cited in Pons and Pausas, 2006). A lot of studies have reported that many oak species have a problem with sexual regeneration. Usually, there are not enough young seedlings becoming established or even if the number of seedlings is sufficient, they can not grow into mature trees. For instance, few seedlings in Quercus lobata community in central coastal California were found, moreover, under deer and rodent-browsing conditions, seedlings could not become saplings (Griffin, 1976). Similar results were found on brown oak (Quercus smemecarpifolia) above 2400 m in the Himalaya (Singh et al., 1997). Predation by small mammals and birds prevented the production of seedlings of sessile oak (Quercus petraea) in North Wales (Shaw, 1968). The failure of sexual regeneration of sessile oak is also caused because the environmental conditions in the wood are unfavorable to growth and survival of oak seedlings (Shaw, 1968).

Another important mechanism of oak regeneration is sprouting, i.e. the production of sprouts from buds on stumps or roots. Sprouting regeneration is a helpful means to maintain the population over long periods, which compensates for sparse seedling regeneration (Kubo et al., 2005). Sprouting has several advantages compared to seeding regeneration: first, since no acorns are involved, there is less risk of damage from insects, rodents or birds (Mccreary et al., 1991); second, sprouting seedlings promote their survival under a variety of stressful condition including suppression by canopy trees, herbivory, site exposure and desiccation (Del Tredici, 2001); finally, the initial growth of sprouts should be greater than that of seedlings (Mccreary et al., 1991; Department of Primary Industries, 2000). Many of oak forests accomplish their regeneration by sprouting or with the help of sprouting. At one extreme, oaks of the arid south-western USA may regenerate almost exclusively by sprouting (Johnson et al., 2009). For Q. variabilis populations in Shaanxi Province, China, because of low number of seedlings, the development of the population needed the supplement of sprouting seedlings (Han et al., 2004a). Merz and Boyce (1956) found that $74 \%$ of the oak seedlings they sampled were of sprout origin ( $\mathrm{n}=100$ ). Suh and Lee (1998) found that among the seedlings of $Q$. mongolia, more than $70 \%$ originated from sprouts, which
showed a higher growth potential than seedlings. But even when regeneration is largely dependent on sprouting, some new seedlings eventually must be produced to replace the trees and rootstocks that are inevitably lost to mortality, if a species is to persist (Johnson et al., 2009). A number of factors have an influence on regeneration. Site quality, such as the position in the slope, is a key factor on size differentiation of sprouting holm oak individuals (Gracia and Retana, 2004). Soil properties, such as temperature, type (Dzwonko and Gawronski, 1994) and compaction (Bejarano et al., 2010) have direct effects on seedling roots. In addition, the number of oak seedlings and saplings significantly depend on stand density (Gracia and Retana, 2004) and the growth of seedlings is affected by the canopy cover (Dobrowolska, 2008). Thus, reducing overstory density is a commonly recommended method of increasing the regeneration potential of oak (Quercus) forests (Larsen et al., 1997). An inverse relationship between the stump diameter and the number of sprouts was found on black oak, chestnut oak and white oak (Sands and Abrams, 2009). Weigel and Peng (2002) reported that sprouting and competitive success probabilities of five oak species in southern Indiana decreased with increasing parent tree age and diameter at breast height. The competition with ground vegetation was considered as one limiting factor to restrict the seedlings growth. Humphrey and Swaine (1997) suggested that effective control of dense Pteridium aquilinum is necessary to promote the successful regeneration of Quercus petraea and Q. robur. However, Buckley et al. (1998) stated that the positive effects of removing potential competitors on seedling growth may be compromised by simultaneous negative effects of browsing and frost damage. Shrubs can also facilitate the establishment of tree regeneration. Shrubs improved the $Q$. humilis regeneration by protecting individuals from grazing (Rousset and Lepart, 1999). Additionally, Arthur et al. (1998) described that periodic prescribed fire may reduce regeneration of non-oak species sufficiently to promote oak sprout regeneration.

### 3.3 Studies on Quercus variabilis

### 3.3.1 Morphological character

Quercus variabilis (Chinese cork oak) is a deciduous trees belonging to the Fagaceae family. It can grow to a height of $25-30 \mathrm{~m}$ with an open crown (Northwest Institute of Botany, 1974). The bark has thick cork with deep fissures. Leaves are broad-lanceolate, 8-12 cm in length, and 2-5 cm in width. The obverse side of leaves is dark-green and the reserve side is grey-white, densely covered with pubescence. The edge of leaf, also known as the leaf's margin, is finely-toothed. It is a monoecious plant and flowers in May. The seed matures in October.

The morphological character also is affected by habitat. Han et al. (2004a) reported that the petiole length, leaf length and cork thickness had a second-degree polynomial relationship with latitude while the leaf width and seed width had a significantly positive linear correlation with latitude. Zhang et al. (2003) demonstrated that the cork of $Q$. variabilis distributed in different regions in Shaanxi differed in color, thickness, and cracking form.

### 3.3.2 Geographic distribution

Q. variabilis has a broad geographic distribution between $19^{\circ}-42^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$ and $97^{\circ}-140^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ (Wang et al, 2009b). In addition to the mainland of China, it is found in Taiwan, Japan and North Korea (Fig. 1). The climate type in the distribution area covers the temperate zone, warm-temperate zone, north subtropical zone and south subtropical zone. In China, it grows in an area with average annual temperature of $7.2-23.6{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and average annual precipitation of 411-2000 mm (Wang et al, 2009b). The Qinling Mountains in the Shaanxi Province and the Dabieshan Mountains in the Anhui Province are the major distribution areas (Wu, 1998). Q. variabilis can be found in these areas at an elevation ranging from 500 to 1600 m above sea level. The $Q$. variabilis high forests in Qinling Mountains are distributed between 1200 and 1600 m above sea level, while the large areas of $Q$. variabilis coppice forests are formed in the low mountainous areas at an elevation between 500 and 1300 m (Zhang, 1986).


Fig. 1: The geographic distribution of Q. variabilis in East Asia (from Wang et al., 2009b)

### 3.3.3 Ecological characteristics of $Q$. variabilis

Q. variabilis forest has important ecological effects in terms of improving soil fertility (Ye et al., 1995), absorbing heavy metal elements from the atmosphere (Cai et al., 2001), and decreasing soil erosion (Song et al., 2001). Recently, a large amount of research work related to the $Q$.
variabilis population has been carried out. Population dynamics and species spatial distribution pattern were studied in different regions of the Shaanxi Province (Zhang et al., 2002; Han et al., 2004a; Han et al., 2004b). Zhang and Lu (2002) classified the Q. variabilis communities in the Shaanxi Province into six types, for each, the species' diversity was investigated. Some models were developed to describe the dynamic of the age structure of $Q$. variabilis population (Han et al., 2004b). Furthermore, the impact of climate change on the physiological characteristics of seedlings was investigated (Zhang et al., 2004; Yi et al., 2008). Zhang et al. (2004) found significant difference in drought resistance in four Q. variabilis provenances. Yi et al. (2008) demonstrated that the photosynthesis of the cork oak was negatively affected under waterlogging condition.

### 3.3.4 Silviculture of $Q$. variabilis

As $Q$. variabilis was considered as an important reforestation species, attention was paid to the cultivation of seedlings (Cai and Cai, 2007; Wang et al., 2008; Jiao, 2009; Chen, 2009) and the afforestation techniques in the open field (Wang, 1975; Zheng et al., 1990; Zhang, 1992; Zhang, 2009b). Wang et al. (2008) found that the germination rate of $Q$. variabilis seed, planted in the field where maize has been harvested, could reach up to $90 \%$. The thickness of soil is the most important factor that influences the survival rate of seeds in field forestation (Zheng et al., 1990). Meanwhile, the biomass of oak stands has been widely discussed (Bao et al., 1984; Liu et al., 1998b; Wu et al., 2000). To get the maximum biomass, the rotation of $Q$. variabilis coppice stands was investigated (Qi and Chen, 2008). To improve stand stability and rehabilitate stand productivity, different management systems are being practiced in North China (Zhang, 2000; Lu, 2007). Zhao et al. (2008) recommended that trees with straight stems should be selected as potential crop trees in cork oak plantations managed as close-to-nature forests.

### 3.3.5 Utilization of $Q$. variabilis

Q. variabilis have provided a wide variety of uses to human beings over centuries. Demands on $Q$. variabilis have increased with social and economic development. The timber of $Q$. variabilis is widely used as material for furniture, floorboard, pillars, and shipping. The bark of $Q$. variabilis, characterized with soft and thick cork, is an important industrial material. It can be used for many cork products, such as cork stoppers, floorboard, cork decorative panels, and rafts. The seeds of Q. variabilis are used as animal feed because of its rich starch, and the stems can also be used as material for planting mushrooms (Fig. 2). Further, Zhang et al. (2009a) reported that around 12.5 kg of tannin could be extracted from 50 kg acorns of $Q$. variabilis. The seeds and branches of Q. variabilis are also used in Chinese medicine (Chang et al., 1999; Zhou et al., 2000).


Fig. 2: Q. variabilis used for planting fungus: Auricularia auricula (left) and Lentinula edodes (right)

### 3.3.6 Regeneration of $Q$. variabilis

Natural regeneration of $Q$. variabilis can be conducted both by seeding and sprouting. Sprouting, characterized with sprout seedlings from the stool, plays an important role in the development of Q. variabilis populations. However, multiple sprouting events reduce the growth of sprout seedlings. Human activities also have an impact on regeneration. Wu et al. (1999) reported that human disturbances accelerated the sprouting of $Q$. variabilis. Zhang et al. (2008) found that the Q. variabilis population from sprouting regeneration is in recession while the population from seeding regeneration is sustainably developing. Zhang and Lu (2002) also pointed out that sexual reproduction was the essential method to maintain the genetic diversity of $Q$. variabilis.
The introduction of $Q$. variabilis trees in terms of mophological characters, distribution, ecological characeters, and utilization, was described preciesely in German by Peng (2001).

### 3.4 Studies on Quercus acutissima

### 3.4.1 Morphological character

Quercus acutissima (sawtooth oak) is another deciduous species belonging to the Fagaceae family. The tree height can reach up to $25-30 \mathrm{~m}$ with a trunk up to 1.5 m diameter. The bark is dark grey and deeply furrowed. The leaves are $8-18 \mathrm{~cm}$ long and 2-5 wide, having slightly hairy scale edges. Twigs are slender and red to gray-brown with buds that are triangular in shape. Sawtooth leaves are similar to those of the cork oak but are longer and greener on reserve side (see the photos in Appendix). The flowers bloom in May and the seeds mature in October. A detailed introduction of $Q$. acutissima is given by Gilman and Watson (1994).

### 3.4.2 Geographic distribution

Quercus acutissima (sawtooth oak) is an important forest element in hillsides with warm temperate climates. It is native to eastern Asia, in China, Japan, and Korea. It was introduced to the eastern United States around 1920, as a food source for wildlife or as a landscape tree (Whittemore, 2004). In China, it is distributed broadly in North China and East China. There are also sawtooth oaks growing in south-western regions, such as Guizhou and Yunnan Province. The sawtooth oak occurs both in the south face and north face of the Qinling Mountains, however the amount of sawtooth oak growing in the south face is greater than in the north. Nevertheless, compared to the cork oak, the sawtooth oak in Qinling regions is less abundant.
Q. acutissima has almost the same requirements on the environment as $Q$. variabilis. However, compared to $Q$. variabilis, the demands on water and heat for $Q$. acutissima are higher. Therefore, in Qinling Mountains and Dabashan Mountains, Q. acutissima forests occur in the lower area below $1,000 \mathrm{~m}$ above sea level within the distribution area of $Q$. variabilis forests (Zhang, 1986).

### 3.4.3 Ecological characteristics of $Q$. acutissima

Q. acutissima is a shade-intolerant species. It has high resistance to drought and is well-adapted to poor soil conditions (Yang et al., 1997). However, trees grow best in well-drained soil in the full sun. Elevated carbon dioxide was shown to cause an increase in photosynthesis of $Q$. acutissima leaves, instantaneously (Xie et al., 2002). Q. acutissima is able to grow under salt stress condition, but the ability of salt tolerance varied among Q. acutissima provenances (Wang et al., 2009a).
Q. acutissima stands play an effective function in terms of water conservation through the roles of interception and absorption of the canopy layer, litter layer and soil layer. Xu (2010) reported that pure $Q$. acutissima stands and stands of $Q$. acutissima mixed with pine had a great capacity for water and soil conservation (the amount of water-holding in the litter layer in a 8 -year-old $Q$. acutissima stands reached $34.48 \mathrm{t} / \mathrm{ha}$ ).

### 3.4.4 Silviculture of $Q$. acutissima

Because of the high resistance to drought and the adaption to poor soil condition, the $Q$. acutissima is considered to be an important afforestation species. The tree growth is affected by many site factors. Guo et al. (2003) found that the biomass and productivity of $Q$. acutissima stands with south-facing aspect were greater than that with a north-facing aspect. The shortage of nutrient content in soil is also one limitation influencing the tree growth (Tang et al., 2010). But

## Literature review

Q. acutissima had a higher total biomass than Pinus massoniana on sites with poor nutrient quality (Tang et al., 2010). Fertilization in Q. acutissima plantations in poor sites could be used to promote tree growth.

Different silvicultural methods are used according to the purpose of the stands. Thinning was helpful to the enhancement of carbon storage in the $Q$. acutissima plantations in Jianghuai hilly lands, and $30 \%$ thinning could be best (Cheng et al., 2012). Short-term rotation of $Q$. acutissima of about 8-10 years was suggested for fuelwood production by Chen et al. (2004). To get the maximum efficiency of the fuelwood, they also proposed the time for cutting as when the percentage of trees $>8 \mathrm{~cm}$ DBH in stands accounted more than $30 \%$. The experiment on fuelwood production of $Q$. acutissima conducted in hilly area of east of Anhui Province found that the biomass yield could reach $9000-10,500 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on $Q$. acutissima stands aged 10 years old (Yu et al., 2009). In addition, Liu et al. (2009) found that the energy accumulation (such as gross caloric value, ash free caloric value and ash content) in regeneration by sprouting was greater than afforestation by planting. Therefore, developing the fuel forest on the sawtooth coppice stands seems a sound practice.

### 3.4.5 Utilization of Q. acutissima

Because of its high resistance to drought and the adaption to poor soil conditions, Q.acutissima is commonly planted for soil and water conservation and wood production (Yang et al., 1997; Yang and Jiang, 2001). Meanwhile, because of its strong sprouting ability, it is used broadly as fuelwood by coppicing in rural areas (Li et al., 2001a; Jiang et al., 2005). Q. acutissima forests (Kunugi forests) are managed for production of bed-logs for shiitake mushrooms and cow-calf farming in the Aso District of Kyushu Island in southwest Japan (Matsumoto et al., 1999).

The timber of $Q$. acutissima is strong, hard-wearing, decay and shock resistant. It is excellent for railway ties, mine props, carts, boats, agricultural tools and furniture. The foliage can be used for feeding silkworms; the acorns have a starch content of approximately $50 \%$ and can be used to produce methanol, or as animal feed. Mushrooms can be grown on the twigs and small timber, as well as black fungus (Auricularia auricula) and silver fungus (Tremella fuciformis). The wood burns with a bright flame and no smoke, and is widely used for charcoal (Needham et al., 1996).

### 3.4.6 Regeneration of Q. acutissima

The studies on the regeneration of $Q$. acutissima are scarce. Zhang (1986) reported that the $Q$. acutissima stands in south slope of Qinling Mountains and in Dabashan Mountains had good regeneration. The number of seedlings in the understory is 5100 individuals per ha. The seedlings in these regions are distributed evenly in the stand and mainly consist of $Q$. acutissima,
Q. variabilis, Q. aliena var. acuteserrata and Platycarya strobilacea. Toshinori et al. (1999) considered that forest clearance should be avoided, and heavy thinning would be recommended for considerable growth of the planted $Q$. acutissima seedlings in the Red-pine forest floor.

Seedlings established by sprouting had a high survival rate and fast growth. A cutting on seedlings developed from seeding or planting is recommended after 2-3 years to promote the regeneration success (Lu et al., 2003). The length and basal collar diameter of seedling sprouts decreased with increasing of number of sprouts and height of stump (Cao, 2009). The leaves of Q. acutissima seedlings respond to different habitats with phenotypic plasticity of morphology is an important mechanism for seedlings to adapt to broader ecological amplitudes (Xu et al., 2008).

### 3.5 Socio-economic studies

Forestry is always related to the economic development and population growth. Nowadays, with the flourishing economic situation and the growth of the human population, the demands on forests are increasing. However, forest resources worldwide are declining gradually. The total net change in forest area in the period 2000-2010 is estimated at -5.2 million hectares per year, an area slightly bigger than the size of Costa Rica, or equivalent to a loss of more than $140 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ of forest per day (FAO, 2010). Therefore, appropriate management on remaining forests is a critical issue for all foresters. Study on socioeconomics affecting forest conservation and utilization is an effort to find ways to manage the forests sustainably and to satisfy the local inhabitants' demand on forests. In addition, it may help to improve the policy planning and execution.

Few studies dealing with forest development and socio-economic issues have been conducted recently, especially in developing countries, where there is a strong relationship between the local socio-economic situation and forest management and utilization. For instance, Singh and Sharma (2010) found that long-term security tenure can provide greater incentives for local people for the protection and sustainable use of forest resources in Gujarat state, India. By using the socioeconomic questionnaires, Cai et al. (2007) found that the most important information needed by local farmers in Fujian Province, southern of China, are techniques on forest management (71.4\%), and information on forest products (61.3\%). In addition, $75.4 \%$ of farmers wanted to get guidance from forestry authority on technical assistance for afforestation and 52.4\% of farmers wanted to get advice on pest control. The farmers also hoped that the local forest department would provide training programs. In Zhejiang Province, farmers preferred to plant cash crops in their own forestland for the purpose of economic benefits (Li et al., 2004). The sale of forest products and harvest quota are two factors that affect farmers' choice of management patterns on private timber forest (Huang, 2008). Additionally, the communication between the local

## Literature review

inhabitants and forest authorities is also important for making and implementing forest policy. Lack of communication between the forest officials and local people creates negative attitudes towards the forest management (Obua et al., 1998).
To improve the sustainable development of forest resources, more and more people realized that involving local inhabitants in forest management is an effective measure (Yuan and Lang, 2002; Springate-Baginski et al., 2003; Ellis and Porter-Bolland, 2008). Participation of the community is another recommendation to decrease forest destruction (Aregu and Demeke, 2006). Socioeconomic factors (such as age, level of literacy, information source, household size, economic and social motivation) had a significantly influence on forest dwellers' participation in reforestation and development of forest areas (Faham et al., 2008). The implementation of collective forest tenure reform considerably improves the farmers' initiative on forest management. However, the incomplete and unstable forest tenure system, heavy forest taxes, and the low economic benefits, hindered the development of farmers' participation in forest management (Liu et al., 2000). Several factors may affect household utilization of available forest resources. Türker and Kaygusuz (1995) found that in rural area of Turkey, there was a statistically positive relationship between the fuelwood consumption and the altitude of village, the distance between town centre and village and a negative relation between fuelwood consumption and the population density of the village, the distance between the forests and villages, and the number of people per household. A higher level of formal schooling is associated with less forest cutting (Godoy and Contreras, 2001). Forest resource utilization is positively related to the age of the head of household until a peak of physical strength is reached and children move away (Piland, 1991, cited in Mamo et al., 2007). Total household income (and wealth) is often found to have a nonlinear relationship with forest resource extraction (Mamo et al., 2007).

## 4 Materials and methods

### 4.1 Introduction of study area

### 4.1.1 Geographic location

Shangnan County is located in the southern part of Shaanxi Province ( $33^{\circ} 06^{\prime}-33^{\circ} 44^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$ and $110^{\circ} 24^{\prime}-111^{\circ} 01^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$ ) in the eastern section of the southern slope of the Qinling Mountains (Fig. 3). The total area of Shangnan is $2314.87 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$, stretching 72 km from south to north and 58 km from east to west.


Fig. 3: Location of study area

### 4.1.2 Topography

In Shangnan, 70\% of land area is low mountainous area or hillsides. The height above sea level is high in the north and southwest and low in the southeast and middle, varying from 216-2057 m in altitude. The Danjiang River, which is a branch of the Hanjiang River, is the largest watershed in this county. It divides the whole county from the middle into two parts: the north part and the south part. In the north, the parent material of mountains is mainly made up of quartzite; while the parent material in the south consists of crystalline limestone, slate, phyllite, and schist. Flat area is formed on the banks of Danjing and its branch watersheds, such as Xian and Qingyou River. The area below 800 m above sea level is dominated by yellow-brown soil with texture of clay loam or clay, while the soil in the region at more than 1000 m above sea level is mainly composed of brown forest soil or yellow-brown forest soil.

### 4.1.3 Climate

Shangnan County is located in the transitional area between the subtropical zone and the warm temperate zone, characterised by warm climate, abundant rainfall and four distinct seasons. Mean annual temperature varies between $10.7-15.0^{\circ}$. The average sunlight time is 1973 hours, and the frost-free period lasts 216 days. The mean annual rainfall is 800 mm , concentrated in July, August and September. Disastrous flooding occurs frequently in July and August.

### 4.1.4 Vegetation

The vegetation resource is rich in Shangnan. There are 2000 plant species, belonging to 218 families. The number of woody plants reaches 700 , including 316 tree species, 314 shrubs, and 82 woody vines. The different forest types are formed according to the different climate zones. Forests in warm temperate zone are mixed with deciduous broadleaved and needle species, such as Q. variabilis, Q. acutissima, Q. dentata, Ulmus pumila, Pistacia chinesis, Pinus massoniana, Pinus tabulaeformis. Forests in the subtropical zone consist of evergreen broadleaved and needle species, such as Cinnamonum camphora, Pteroceltis tatarinowii, Q. phillyraeoides, Vernicia fordii, Cunninghamia lanceolata.

### 4.1.5 Forest resources

The forested area in Shangnan is 129,915.2 ha and the forest coverage is $56.1 \%$ (Northwest Institute of Forest Inventory, Planning and Design, 2009). The average stocking volume is 28.6 $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ per ha, which is equivalent to $33.3 \%$ of national average stocking volume ( $85.8 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ per ha according to report of seventh NFI) (Fang, 2011). The Natural Forest Conservation Program, conducted since 1999, has an essential impact on local vegetation reconstruction (Ye, 2008). However, with the implementation of the conservation program, many problems have appeared. Because of cutting limitation, the tending measures in the young stands could not be carried out; as a result, because of the high density and the unfavourable stand structure, the growth is slow and the quality is poor ( $\mathrm{Ye}, 2008$ ).

Oak forests are the biggest part of Shangnan's forest resources in terms of area and stocking volume. The area of oak forest in Shangnan is 90,073 ha, with a stocking volume of 2.590 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$, accounting for $70.9 \%$ of forested area and $71.3 \%$ of stocking volume (Northwest Institute of Forest Inventory, Planning and Design, 2009). Oak is also an important timber forest species. The area and the stocking volume of oak timber forest are 45,868 ha and 1.412 million $\mathrm{m}^{3}$, respectively. It means that oaks are covering $72.9 \%$ of timber forest area and are contributing to $68.1 \%$ of the timber volume. However, the ignorance of management and over-exploitation on the
oak forest has resulted in degradation and low quality of the stands (Qu et al., 1990).
The existing timber forest resource can not satisfy the wood demand of local people in Shangnan County. According to the forest resource inventory in 2006, the young and middle-aged timber forest area account for $93.7 \%$ of the total timber forest area, whereas the mature forest is only 6.3 $\%$ (or 3927.4 ha ). The amount of annual wood production for timber forest is $26,000 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$, far less than the amount of actual demand ( $40,000 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ per year) (Ye, 2008). Moreover, fuelwood resources are scarce in Shangnan. There are only 728.2 ha of fuel-wood forest, accounting for $0.6 \%$ of forested area (Ye, 2008). Although some new energy technology, like biogas, has been applied in some villages, the most frequently used energy resource is still fuelwood, especially for the households who live in the mountainous area. The shortage of fuelwood intensifies the conflict between the environment and economic development.

### 4.1.6 Social economic condition

Shangnan County consists of 16 towns, 164 villages and 3 communities (the county town is divided as communities while the other towns as villages). The total population was 238,500 at the end of 2006. There are 209,400 farmers, accounting for $88.8 \%$ of total population. The arable land in Shangnan is only $13,000 \mathrm{ha}$, and the arable land per capita is about $600 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Corn, wheat, and peanut are main crops in this area. Planting tea and mushrooms has become one of the main sources of income. In 2009, the farmer's average annual income was 2998 Yuan (Shangnan Statistic Bureau, 2009).

### 4.2 Oak stands survey

### 4.2.1 Sampling

The assessment of oak coppices is based on 30 sample stands in the Shangnan County. These stands were randomly selected within an area of a size of $20 \mathrm{~km} \times 20 \mathrm{~km}\left(33^{\circ} 26^{\prime} 27^{\prime \prime}-33^{\circ} 37^{\prime} 15^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}\right.$ and $110^{\circ} 43^{\prime} 22^{\prime \prime}-110^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 10^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}$ ), which include two main branches of the Danjing River (Qingyou and Xian River). Using a topographic map, watersheds within the $400 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ area were identified, and larger watersheds were partitioned in smaller units not exceeding $4 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$. In total, 72 watersheds were identified. From these, ten were randomly selected for field investigation. Each selected unit was identified using GPS (global positioning system) in the field. One of the eight cardinal directions was selected at random as a starting direction for the selection of three stands within each watershed. The stand occurring first in the selected direction was identified the first one for sampling. Following the same direction, providing there was a separation distance of at least 200 m , the next two stands were also selected for sampling. This sampling procedure was appropriate in order to avoid too long walking distances.

In each selected stand, a plot of $20 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \mathrm{~m}$ in size was established for the data collection of mature stands. Each plot includes an inner plot of $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}$, on which 16 circle sample plots of a size of $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ were systematically installed. These were used to collect information about the stand regeneration and the ground vegetation. The layout of a plot is presented in Fig. 4.


Fig. 4: Layout of a plot

### 4.2.2 Data collection

The data were collected in summer 2008. A brief description of the investigated parameters is presented in Table 1.

Table 1: Measured parameters in the coppice stands

| Measured parameters | Sample Size |
| :---: | :---: |
| Elevation, longitude, latitude, and slope direction | Elevation of the plot centre, and slope direction of the most frequent aspect in a plot |
| Slope steepness | 5 systematically distributed samples on each plot |
| Soil characteristic including soil type, soil thickness | One soil profile on each plot |
| Tree species, DBH (diameter at breast height) and height of all single-stem trees, DBH and height of the main stem of multiple-stem trees*, stand age, origin of each individual tree whether sprout or not, number of sprouts, crown class ${ }^{1}$, vitality ${ }^{2}$, quality ${ }^{3}$, damage ${ }^{4}$ | All trees $\geq 2 \mathrm{~m}$ height within the whole plot $(20 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| DBH and height of all stems of multiple-stem trees; Crown width and crown length of all single-stem trees; Crown width and crown length of the main stem of multiple-stem trees; | All trees $\geq 2 \mathrm{~m}$ height within the inner plot ( $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}$ ) |
| Regeneration: species, number of seedlings, root collar diameter, height, origin of seedlings | 16 circles with $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ in size on each plot |
| Understory vegetation: total coverage, average mean height, coverage and mean height of different life forms (grass, herb, shrub, tree) | 16 circles with $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ in size on each plot |

[^0]1. Classification of crown class (four levels):

- Dominant (Crown fully free)
- Co-dominant (Crown less than $1 / 3$ suppressed)
- Intermediate (Crown between $1 / 3$ and $2 / 3$ suppressed)
- $\quad$ Suppressed (Crown more than $2 / 3$ suppressed)

2. Classification of tree vitality (three levels)

- Vigorous(healthy, densely foliated),
- Moderate(reasonably healthy, fairly foliated)
- Weak(unhealthy or poorly foliated)

3. Classification of tree quality (three levels)

- High (straight trunk, free of fork, well formed crown)
- $\quad$ Satisfactory (slightly crooked central leader, slight forked, fairly formed crown)
- Unsatisfactory (sharply crooked leader, strongly forked, badly formed crown)

4. Classification of damage degree (three levels)

- Undamaged
- Slightly damaged
- Severely damaged

The tools and methods that used to measure the parameters were:

## Site factors

- Elevation, longitude, and latitude were recorded using GPS.
- Slope direction was measured with compass.
- Slope steepness was measured with Vertex IV. We recorded at least three times at different points in one plot. The average of these values is the slope steepness of plot.


## Tree parameters

- Diameter at breast height (DBH): DBH was measured using a diameter tape at the height of 1.3 m .
- Tree height: tree height was measured from the tree base to the top or the tallest live portion of crown with Vertex IV.
- Crown length: crown length is the distance between the crown base and the top of the tree. It was measured with Vertex IV as well.
- Crown width: crown width was determined by averaging two crown diameter measurements at 90 degrees to each other.
- Tree age: was measured by using tree cores that extracted with increment borer.
- Stand age: stand age was determined by the average age of five individual trees per plot.


## Regeneration \& vegetation

- Root-collar diameter: was measured with calliper on each seedling.
- Height of seedlings: was measured with folding rule.
- Coverage of vegetation: it was estimated as the percentage of area covered by vegetation within $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ circle area.
- Height of vegetation: was measured by folding rule.


### 4.2.3 Data analysis

## 1. Data analysis on stand level

## 1). Calculation of stand parameters

The tree number ( N ) and stem number ( N ), used as density of trees/stems, is the number of trees/stems per hectare.

The arithmetic mean diameter ( $\overline{\mathrm{d}}$ ), is calculated from the individual diameter values.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}_{1}+\mathrm{d}_{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{N}}}{\mathrm{~N}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~N}} \times \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d_{i}$ is the diameter at breast height of individual $i, N$ is the total number of stems in the plots.
The arithmetic mean height $(\bar{h})$, is calculated from the individual height values.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{h}}=\frac{\mathrm{h}_{1}+\mathrm{h}_{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{N}}}{\mathrm{~N}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~N}} \times \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{i}$ is the height of individual.
The quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$, or diameter of the mean basal area tree (stem) is calculated from the arithmetic mean of the basal area of all stems at breast height ba $a_{1.3}$ in a stand:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{ba}}=\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{~b} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~N}} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This mean basal area of all stems is used then to obtain $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}=2 \times \sqrt{\frac{\mathrm{ba}}{\pi}} \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mean height $\left(h_{q}\right)$ is the mean height of three (or more) stems with DBH closest to the quadratic mean diameter.

The slenderness $\left(h_{q} / d_{q}\right)$, is calculated by quadratic mean height divided by quadratic mean diameter.

The mean diameter of dominant trees $\left(d_{100}\right)$, is the mean of DBH of dominant trees. Dominant trees are the 100 thickest trees per hectare. Here, it means the 100 largest stems per hectare (In coppice stands, single-stem trees and multiple-stem trees exists altogether. The main stem of multiple-stem trees also could be the thickest one). Furthermore, we calculated these values only for the main species in stands. Only the main species belonging to the group of the 100 thickest trees per ha were included in the calculations according to the recommendations of Zingg (1994) and Commarmot et al. (2005) for mixed species forests.

The dominant height ( $h_{100}$ ), is the mean height of dominant trees.
The slenderness of dominant trees ( $h_{100} / d_{100}$ ), is the ratio of dominant height and dominant diameter.

The basal area (BA) is calculated as the sum of cross-sectional area of stems at the 1.3 m height.

$$
\begin{equation*}
B A=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} b a_{i}}{A}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{d_{i}^{2} \times \pi}{4}}{A} \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b a_{i}$ is the cross-sectional area of stem $i, \mathrm{~A}$ is the plot size in ha.
The volume $(\mathrm{V})$ is calculated as the sum of volume of standing trees per plot area. The volume of standing trees was obtained from volume tables (compiled with DBH and height). The volume table of oak species in Northwest of China (Forestry Administration of China, 1978) was used to estimate the volume of oak, and the volume table of broadleaved species in Northwest of China is used to calculate the volume of other broadleaved species (Forestry Administration of China, 1978).

The calculation of BA and V of single-stem trees are based on the samples of whole plot ( $20 \mathrm{~m} \times$ 20 m ). However, for the multiple-stem trees, the DBH and height of the main stem (the thickest one) were measured in whole plot ( $20 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \mathrm{~m}$ ) while the DBH and height of the secondary stems (the other stems except the main stem) were measured in inner plot ( $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}$ ). Therefore, the calculation of BA and $V$ of the main stem of multiple-stem trees are based on the samples in whole plot ( $400 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ) and the $B A$ and $V$ of the secondary stems are based on the
sample $s$ in inner plot ( $100 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ). Thus, the BA and V of all stems of multiple-stem trees were obtained as the sum of values of the main stem and values of the secondary stems (Equation 4.6 and Equation 4.7).

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{BA}_{\text {multiple-stem tree }} & =\mathrm{BA}_{\text {mainstem }}+\mathrm{BA}_{\text {secondarystem }} \\
& =\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{ba}_{\mathrm{i}(\text { mainstem })}}{400}+\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{ba}_{\mathrm{i}(\text { secondarystem })}}{100}  \tag{4.6}\\
\mathrm{~V}_{\text {multiple-stem tree }} & =\mathrm{V}_{\text {mainstem }}+\mathrm{V}_{\text {secondarystem }} \\
& =\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{i}(\text { mainstem })}}{0.04}+\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{i} \text { (secondarystem })}}{0.01} \tag{4.7}
\end{align*}
$$

The BA and $V$ of all stems in a stand, i.e., the stand basal area and stand volume, are calculated by adding the values of single-stem trees and the values of multiple-stem trees together.
The number of species is recorded as the number of tree species which appeared on the whole plot.
Simpson's index of diversity (4.8) and Shannon-Wiener index (Peet, 1974) (4.9) were calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{D}=1-\frac{\sum n_{i}\left(n_{i}-1\right)}{N(N-1)} \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D$ is the value of Simpson's index of diversity, $n_{i}$ is the number of individuals in species $i, N$ is the total number of tree species. The Simpson's index of diversity ranges from 0 to 1 , and the greater the value is, the greater the sample diversity.

$$
\begin{align*}
& H^{\prime}=-\sum_{i=1}^{n} p_{i} \ln \left(p_{i}\right)  \tag{4.9}\\
& p_{i}=\frac{n_{i}}{N}
\end{align*}
$$

where $H^{\prime}$ is the value of Shannon-Wiener index, $p_{i}$ is the proportion of the individuals in tree species $i, n_{i}$ is the total number of species $i, N$ is the total number of all species. The maximum value for the Shannon-Wiener index occurs when the proportions are equal over all tree species. The minimum value of index is 0 , when there is only one tree species.
2). Calculation of parameters of stand regeneration

The number of species is presented as the number of seedlings appeared on 16 circles of $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ in size on each plot.

The density is the number of seedlings per hectare.
The average height is the mean of seedling height.

The average root-collar diameter is the mean value of regeneration root-collar diameter.
The diversity of regeneration species is represented using Simpson's index of diversity (4.8) and Shannon-Wiener index (4.9).

The frequency of occurrence of species (\%): is calculated as the percentage of plots with the occurrence of the specified species to total number of plots (Geldenhuys, 1997).

## 3). Calculation of parameters of understory vegetation

The coverage of understory vegetation is calculated as the sum of coverage of 16 circles $\left(1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right.$ in size) divided by 16 .

The average height of understory vegetation is the average of height of understory vegetation in 16 circles.

The coverage of different life forms (grass, herb, shrub, trees $<2 \mathrm{~m}$ ) in the understory are calculated respectively by averaging the coverage of each life form in 16 circles.

The average height of different life forms (grass, herb, shrub, trees $<2 \mathrm{~m}$ ) in the understory are calculated respectively by averaging the mean height of each life form in 16 circles.

When the value of stand parameters were recorded, we made the scatter diagram of stand density (number of stems) with stand age as well as the scatter diagram of stand mean diameter with stand age, respectively. We found that the stand density and stand mean diameter were different between the stands with same age, and all stands could be classified into two groups according to their distribution on the diagram. One group is characterised with a higher stand density and lower mean diameter compared with to the other one at the same stand age. Due to the wide use of oak coppice, rapid growth of stem, strong sprouting ability, and low cost in stocking growth in the study area, these oak stands have been coppiced one or more times. It is known that frequent coppicing results in lower stand mean diameter and higher stem densities. For instance, when a stand is coppiced frequently, there can be problems with obtaining good regrowth, particularly if stands have been neglected for some while (Fuller and Warren, 1993) and Strong (1989) also documented that the average shoot height and diameter decreased with each successive cycle. Therefore the coppicing frequency can be derived from the stem density and mean stand diameter. Based on this knowledge and the preliminary results, we classified all stands into two stand use types based on coppicing frequency: 1) stands with moderate use and 2) stands with intensive use. Besides, we found that none of site factors had an impact on stands because 1) the stand management or use is the most important factor that eclipses all other factors and 2) the number of the combinations of the site factor levels is too large for the 30 plots. The classification of plots with different types of uses and the site characteristics of each plot are presented in Table 2.

Table 2: Site characteristics, main species, and forest stand use type of 30 coppice stands

| Plot no. | Main species | Stand age (year) | Elevation <br> (m) | Slope steepness $\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ | Slope direction* | Soil thickness* | Soil type | Use type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Q.variabilis | 11 | 740 | 35 | S | Shallow | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 13 | Q.variabilis | 12 | 500 | 42 | SE | Deep | Sandy silt | Moderate use |
| 15 | Q.variabilis | 12 | 500 | 41 | S | Shallow | Loamy silt | Moderate use |
| 14 | Q.variabilis | 14 | 500 | 38 | S | Intermediate | Loamy silt | Moderate use |
| 18 | Q.variabilis | 15 | 452 | 37 | E | Shallow | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 28 | Q.variabilis | 15 | 671 | 27 | S | Deep | Loamy silt | Moderate use |
| 27 | Q.variabilis | 16 | 520 | 31 | SW | Shallow | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 25 | Q.variabilis | 17 | 540 | 24 | E | Deep | Loamy silt | Moderate use |
| 22 | Q.variabilis | 19 | 495 | 41 | NE | Shallow | Sandy silt | Moderate use |
| 1 | Q.variabilis | 20 | 716 | 35 | E | Intermediate | Loamy sand | Moderate use |
| 16 | Q.variabilis | 20 | 445 | 40 | N | Shallow | Sandy silt | Moderate use |
| 26 | Q.variabilis | 20 | 553 | 46 | S | Intermediate | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 19 | Q.variabilis | 21 | 517 | 33 | NE | Shallow | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 29 | Q.variabilis | 25 | 671 | 34 | SE | Shallow | Sand | Moderate use |
| 24 | Q.variabilis | 25 | 524 | 37 | SE | Shallow | Sand | Moderate use |
| 4 | Q.variabilis | 11 | 449 | 39 | E | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 5 | Q.variabilis | 10 | 405 | 34 | NW | Intermediate | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 6 | Q.variabilis | 11 | 398 | 39 | S | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 30 | Q.variabilis | 12 | 720 | 33 | SW | Intermediate | Silty loam | Intensive use |
| 17 | Q.variabilis | 14 | 446 | 39 | N | Shallow | Silt | Intensive use |
| 11 | Q.variabilis | 16 | 460 | 26 | SW | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 9 | Q.variabilis | 17 | 435 | 34 | E | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 7 | Q.variabilis | 20 | 440 | 39 | SE | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 12 | Q.variabilis | 21 | 460 | 35 | SE | Shallow | Silty sand | Intensive use |
| 23 | Q.variabilis | 25 | 520 | 35 | E | Shallow | Loamy sand | Intensive use |
| 20 | Q.acutissima | 7 | 535 | 28 | N | Intermediate | Silty sand | Moderate use |
| 21 | Q.acutissima | 17 | 496 | 34 | NW | Intermediate | Loamy silt | Moderate use |
| 2 | Q.acutissima | 8 | 710 | 32 | W | Shallow | Sand | Moderate use |
| 8 | Q.acutissima | 27 | 426 | 26 | S | Deep | Silty loam | Moderate use |
| 10 | Q.acutissima | 18 | 435 | 42 | N | Shallow | Sand | Intensive use |

*Slope direction: south (S), north (N), east (E), west (W), southeast (SE), southwest (SW), northeast (NE), northwest (NW); *Soil thickness: shallow (soil thickness<30 cm), intermediate (soil thickness between 30 to 60 cm ), deep (soil thickness $>60 \mathrm{~cm}$ )

Comparing regression analyses was used to test the difference of stand parameters among stands and among stand usage. Relationships between stand variables (density, basal area, volume and quadratic mean diameter, quadratic mean height and slenderness) with stand age were estimated using regression analyses as well. Further, the stands regeneration and understory vegetation of different stands were analyzed by comparing regression analyses.

Different regression models (linear, exponential or power) were developed according to the goodness of fit for equation which determined by examining $p$-values, the mean square of the error (MSE) and the coefficient of determination (adjusted $r^{2}$ ). Regression lines (curves or liner) on graphs indicated the output from the regression model. Different patterns of regression line were used according to the result of difference test among stands (Table 3). All comparing regression analyses were conducted using the programme "HK_WB Rehabilitation Southern Shaanxi, China - Oak coppice, 2011 ©" (El Kateb, 2011), developed in SAS programming language based on SAS for windows, version 9.2. It should be noted these non-linear or linear regressions were applicable to the range of size or ages examined.

Table 3: Patterns of regression line in different types of stands

| Stand type | Patterns of regression line |
| :--- | :---: |
| Stands with moderate use | - |
| Stands with intensive use | - |
| Q. variabilis stands | ------- |
| Q. acutissima stands | ---- |
| Q. variabilis stands, moderate use | ---- |
| Q. variabilis stands, intensive use | $-\cdots-\cdots$ |
| Q. acutissima stands, moderate use | - |
| All stands |  |

## 2. Data analysis on individual tree parameters

According to the origin of trees (seeds or sprouts) and the number of stems per tree, the following classification of stems was used to differentiate individual stems.

## Classification of stems:

Main stem:
1): non-coppiced, single stem (the stem of trees origin from natural or planted seedlings)
2): coppiced, single stem (the stem of trees from coppicing, only one stem per tree)
3): coppiced, multiple stem (the thickest stem of multiple-stem trees)

Secondary stem:
$4)$ : coppiced, multiple stem (except the main stem, the rest of stems of multiple-stem trees)

The study on the characteristics of $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima on tree level was conducted on the main stem. Therefore, three types of stems were defined: (1) non-coppiced, single stem; (2) coppiced, single stem; (3) coppiced, multiple stem. All damaged trees (induced by biotic, abiotic or other factors) were excluded. We classified the single trees based on the stem type and the crown class. The relationships among variables of single tree (DBH, height, slenderness) and the

## Materials and methods: Oak stands survey

relationships between crown variables and DBH or height were explored. The correlation coefficient ( $R^{2}$ ) was used to detect the degree of correlation. The arithmetic means of DBH, height, slenderness, crown width, crown length and crown ratio of different types of stem in each crown class were calculated to compare the growth of stem within the same vitality class.

### 4.3 Socio-economic survey

### 4.3.1 Sampling

A socio-economic questionnaire was conducted in summer 2009 on randomly selected 175 households from 11 villages (15-16 households in each village). These villages were located within the Shangnan County. The furthest one was 19 km and the nearest one was 5 km away from the county centre.

### 4.3.2 Data collection

The questionnaire consisted of open-ended and closed-ended questions. Questions were explained to the interviewee to avoid any misunderstanding and to improve efficiency of answers during the interview. To measure the quality of the answers, the reliability was assessed at the end of the interview by surveyor according to the people's response in answering the question (such as certain, uncertain, or careless). It was found that $97 \%$ of questionnaires were largely reliable or reliable.

The first part of questionnaire contained the socio-economic parameters (Table 4). The main part of questionnaire was a list of questions which were related to the following objectives:

- Forest resources
- Energy sources
- Usage of forest resources
- Efficiency of collaboration with local authorities
- Acceptance by the local inhabitants to change the present use of the forest resources

Table 4: Socio-economic dimensions in questionnaires

| Name of socio-economic variables | Unit |
| :--- | :--- |
| Number of inhabitants in village | person |
| Gender | - |
| Marital status | - |
| Age | year |
| House size | $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Household size | person |
| Number of children | person |
| Economic situation | - |
| Full or part time farmer | - |
| Practiced land use type | - |

### 4.3.3 Data analysis

Data analysis for the socio-economic study was conducted in two sections, descriptive and inferential statistics. In descriptive statistics, the values such as mean, standard deviation, minimum and maximum value, were used for the quantitative variables. For all nominal variables as well as all the class of interval variables, the percentage of samples in each class was calculated to describe the distribution of sample. The hypothesis test of distribution of classification of variables was detected using One-sample Binomial test (two categories) or Onesample Chi-square test (more than two categories) (Larson-Hall, 2009; Bryman and Cramer, 1990). Inferential statistics were applied to explore the correlations among the variables. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to determine whether there were significant differences in the quantitative variables among different classes. However, in our case, the majority of variables in questionnaire are nominal (categorical). Thus, non-parametric statistics methods were used. The Chi-Square test ( $\mathrm{X}^{2}$-Test) was one of non-parametric statistics that used to test whether or not there is a relationship between two nominal variables (David and Sutton, 2004). Fisher's Exact Test is an alternative to the $x^{2}$-Test when the minimum expected count for any cell in a contingency table is less than 5 . To test the strength of such relationships we use correlation-like measures such as the Phi coefficient, the Cramer's V (Morgan et al., 2011; UNESCO, 2011). Analysis of the data from socio-economic investigation was done with the IBM SPSS statistics 19.

## 5 Results

## Part 1 Results of oak stands

### 5.1 Description of stands

### 5.1.1 Main stand

### 5.1.1.1 All trees

25 stands of the selected 30 coppice stands, which accounted $83 \%$ of the total coppiced oak stands, were mixed stands dominated by Quercus variabilis. The age of these 25 stands varied from 10 to 25 years. The remaining 5 stands (accounted $17 \%$ of all coppiced oak stands) were dominated by Quercus acutissima, with ages from 7 to 27 years.

The stem density varied from 1275 to 9175 stems ha ${ }^{-1}$ belonging to 1275 to 6150 partly multistemmed trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ in $Q$. variabilis dominated stands (Table 5). The range of the arithmetic mean diameter ( $\overline{\mathrm{d}}$ ) was 3.8 to 12.5 cm and the range of the arithmetic mean height ( $\overline{\mathrm{h}}$ ) was 4.3 to 11.5 m . Compared to the $\overline{\mathrm{d}}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{h}}$, the quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ and height of quadratic mean diameter $\left(h_{q}\right)$ varied from 5.0 to 13.2 cm and 4.8 to 12.0 m , respectively. The lowest slenderness of stem $\left(h_{q} / d_{q}\right)$ was 94 and the highest was 137 . The basal area of all stems (stand basal area) varied between 10.6 and $26.6 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and the stocking volume of all stems (stand stocking volume) ranged from 47.5 to $152.7 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$.

In Q. variabilis dominated stands, 32 woody species were found. $Q$. variabilis was the main species, and its density ranged from 1150 to 5225 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ with comprising 32.2-99.0\% of all trees (Table 5, Table 6). The basal area of all stems of $Q$. variabilis ranged from 6.1 to $26.6 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ $h^{-1}$ with comprising $38.3-99.9 \%$ of all trees (Table 5, Table 7). Another two oak species, $Q$. acutissima and $Q$. dentata, were observed in $Q$. variabilis stands. $Q$. dentata, occurred in half of the stands with a low number (25-175 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ ) and a low basal area, whereas $Q$. acutissima appeared only in some older stands (>20 years) with a relatively high basal area. Pinus massoniana was the only coniferous species that frequently occurred in $Q$. variabilis stands (it was recorded in $64 \%$ of all investigated $Q$. variabilis stands). The density of $P$. massoniana ranged from 25 to 575 trees ha $^{-1}$ while the basal area of $P$. massoniana was the largest among the accompanied species. Some native species, such as Dalbergia hupeana, Robinia pseudoacacia, Pistacia chinensis, and Albizzia julibrissin, were recorded frequently in $Q$. variabilis stands. D. hupeana had a high variation on density from 25 to 1675 trees ha $^{-1}$, however, the basal area was around $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ in most of the stands (the largest was $0.4 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}{ }^{-1}$ ). Also $P$.
chinensis frequently appeared in Q. variablis stands. The density ranged from 25 to 700 trees ha ${ }^{1}$ and the basal area ranged from $<0.1$ to $1.7 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$. The other woody species were observed occasionally with a very small number, including Paulownia tomentosa, Morus alba, Acer pashanicum, Populus davidiana, Ulmus pumila, Castanea mollissima.

We recorded 15 tree species in $5 Q$. acutissima dominated stands. The density of all trees ranged from 1375 to 5050 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ and the density of all stems ranged from 1575 to 5475 stems ha ${ }^{-1}$. Although the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems had no apparent increase with the stand age, the basal area and volume of all stems in $Q$. acutissima stands showed an increase trend. The slenderness of stem varied from 87 to 149 .
Q. acutissima was the main species in Q. acutissima stands, and its density ranged from 825 to 4025 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ with comprising $57.1-79.7 \%$ of all trees. The basal area of all stems of $Q$. acutissima ranged from 9.2 to $23.0 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ with comprising 57.2-96.4\% of all trees. Q. variabilis accompanied in $Q$. acutissima stands frequently, with a mean density of 269 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$, ranged from 25 to 325 trees ha $^{-1}$. However, the basal area of $Q$. variabilis in $Q$. acutissima dominated stands was very small (only $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ha ${ }^{-1}$ ). R. pseudoacacia occurred frequently in $Q$. acutissima stands as well, ranged from 50 to 250 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ in density. P. massoniana was found also in $Q$. acutissima stands, accounted the largest basal area among accompanied species.

Table 5: Characteristics of all trees in 30 oak coppice stands. Abbreviation: $N=$ number of trees, $N=$ number of stems, $\overline{\mathrm{d}}=$ arithmetic mean diameter of all stems, $\overline{\mathrm{h}}=$ arithmetic mean height of all stems, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ quadratic mean diameter of all stems, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ mean height (height of quadratic mean diameter) of all stems, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ slenderness $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}: \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ of all stems, $\mathrm{BA}=$ basal area of all stems, $\mathrm{V}=$ stocking volume of all stems, $\mathrm{N} \%$ of main $s p=$ the ratio of number of trees of the main species to number of all trees, $B A \%=$ the ratio of basal area of all stems of the main species to basal area of all stems

| Plot no. | Main <br> species | Age <br> (yrs) | N <br> (trees $h a^{-1}$ ) | N <br> (stems $h a^{-1}$ ) | $\overline{\mathrm{d}}$ <br> (cm) | $\bar{h}$ <br> (m) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}} \\ & (\mathrm{~cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & h_{q} \\ & (m) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ | BA ( $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ $h a^{-1}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V} \\ & \left(\mathrm{~m}^{3}\right. \\ & \left.\mathrm{ha}^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ | N\% of main sp | BA\% <br> of <br> main <br> sp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | Q. variabilis | 10 | 5900 | 9125 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 4.7 | 4.7 | 100 | 15.9 | 73.7 | 54.7 | 38.3 |
| 3 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 5025 | 8525 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 5.4 | 6.5 | 121 | 19.4 | 87.0 | 62.7 | 95.5 |
| 4 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 5175 | 7075 | 4.6 | 5.8 | 4.6 | 5.9 | 129 | 11.7 | 47.5 | 99.5 | 99.6 |
| 6 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 4225 | 6550 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 5.2 | 5.3 | 101 | 14.1 | 63.3 | 92.9 | 96.8 |
| 13 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 4350 | 5950 | 6.1 | 7.0 | 6.2 | 7.7 | 124 | 18.0 | 88.1 | 89.1 | 97.1 |
| 15 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 5325 | 7075 | 6.0 | 7.5 | 6.3 | 8.0 | 128 | 21.8 | 105.4 | 98.1 | 95.4 |
| 30 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 3950 | 5775 | 5.2 | 6.0 | 5.6 | 6.4 | 114 | 14.3 | 72.6 | 84.8 | 95.8 |
| 14 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 4850 | 5975 | 5.6 | 6.2 | 6.1 | 6.7 | 110 | 17.3 | 87.4 | 88.7 | 66.5 |
| 17 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 6150 | 8950 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 5.8 | 137 | 12.7 | 63.0 | 84.6 | 96.9 |
| 18 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 3975 | 4100 | 7.7 | 9.2 | 8.4 | 10.8 | 128 | 22.7 | 122.8 | 96.2 | 88.1 |
| 28 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 3050 | 4325 | 7.1 | 8.3 | 7.8 | 9.5 | 121 | 20.8 | 106.3 | 89.3 | 89.2 |
| 27 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 4650 | 5275 | 7.2 | 8.9 | 7.6 | 10.8 | 141 | 24.2 | 127.6 | 84.9 | 66.9 |
| 11 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 3925 | 4450 | 4.2 | 5.2 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 107 | 10.6 | 62.2 | 45.9 | 88.8 |
| 25 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 3525 | 4375 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 7.9 | 9.7 | 123 | 21.5 | 119.2 | 70.2 | 64.4 |
| 9 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 4800 | 6400 | 5.6 | 6.4 | 6.2 | 7.2 | 115 | 19.6 | 93.0 | 69.3 | 69.0 |
| 22 | Q. variabilis | 19 | 3175 | 3350 | 8.6 | 9.3 | 9.5 | 11.1 | 117 | 23.5 | 136.7 | 81.9 | 83.7 |
| 1 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 2400 | 3000 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.6 | 12.8 | 120 | 26.6 | 160.6 | 92.7 | 98.7 |
| 16 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 2675 | 3075 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 7.7 | 7.3 | 95 | 14.4 | 84.8 | 68.2 | 88.9 |
| 26 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 2375 | 3950 | 7.8 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 9.8 | 123 | 19.8 | 110.5 | 72.6 | 85.4 |
| 7 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 3225 | 5275 | 5.6 | 5.7 | 6.2 | 7.3 | 118 | 15.8 | 78.2 | 49.6 | 62.0 |
| 19 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 2275 | 2700 | 10.0 | 10.7 | 11.1 | 13.4 | 121 | 26.1 | 149.6 | 85.7 | 83.7 |
| 12 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 3575 | 4900 | 5.5 | 6.2 | 7.0 | 8.4 | 120 | 19.0 | 117.8 | 32.2 | 60.7 |
| 29 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 2450 | 2975 | 9.5 | 10.2 | 10.7 | 11.7 | 110 | 26.6 | 152.7 | 99.0 | 99.9 |
| 24 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 1275 | 1275 | 12.5 | 11.5 | 13.0 | 12.2 | 94 | 16.9 | 107.1 | 96.1 | 96.0 |
| 23 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 3100 | 3675 | 7.0 | 7.7 | 8.6 | 10.2 | 118 | 21.4 | 122.9 | 62.9 | 68.7 |
| 20 | Q. acutissima | 7 | 3325 | 4150 | 5.7 | 6.3 | 5.9 | 6.9 | 117 | 11.3 | 54.8 | 75.9 | 81.2 |
| 2 | Q. acutissima | 8 | 3325 | 4925 | 5.5 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 7.4 | 128 | 12.8 | 70.6 | 57.1 | 81.5 |
| 21 | Q. acutissima | 17 | 1725 | 2100 | 10.0 | 9.0 | 10.2 | 8.9 | 87 | 17.2 | 104.0 | 59.4 | 57.2 |
| 10 | Q. acutissima | 18 | 5050 | 5475 | 5.5 | 7.2 | 6.6 | 9.8 | 148 | 18.8 | 101.7 | 79.7 | 90.1 |
| 8 | Q. acutissima | 27 | 1375 | 1575 | 11.1 | 11.7 | 13.9 | 16.9 | 122 | 23.9 | 207.7 | 60.0 | 96.4 |


| Plot Age no. (yrs) |  | Tree density (trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Total | $Q .$ <br> variabilis | $Q$. acutissima | Dalbergia hupeana | Robinia* | Pinus* | Pistacia* | $Q$. dentata | Albizzia <br> julibrissin | Other species* |
| 5 | 10 | 5900 | 3225 | - | 775 | 1050 | 425 | 100 | - | 150 | 175 |
| 3 | 11 | 5025 | 3150 | - | 1675 | - | 25 | - | 150 |  | 25 |
| 4 | 11 | 5175 | 5150 | - | - | - | - | 25 | - | - | - |
| 6 | 11 | 4225 | 3925 | - | 75 | - | - | - | - | 50 | 175 |
| 13 | 12 | 4350 | 3875 | - | - | - | - | 300 | 25 | - | 150 |
| 15 | 12 | 5325 | 5225 | - | - | - | 50 | - | - | 25 | 25 |
| 30 | 12 | 3950 | 3350 | - | 275 | - | - | 25 | 125 | 125 | 50 |
| 14 | 14 | 4850 | 4300 | - | 50 | 50 | 100 | 75 | 50 | 150 | 75 |
| 17 | 14 | 6150 | 5200 | - | - | - | 75 | 300 | - | 125 | 450 |
| 18 | 15 | 3975 | 3825 | - | - | - | 100 | - | - | - | 50 |
| 28 | 15 | 3050 | 2725 | - | 25 | - | 25 | 75 | 25 | - | 175 |
| 27 | 16 | 4650 | 3950 | - | - | 150 | 200 | - | - | 75 | 275 |
| 11 | 16 | 3925 | 1800 | - | 1025 | 625 | 50 | 150 | 125 | 125 | 25 |
| 25 | 17 | 3525 | 2475 | - | 175 | 50 | 275 | 275 | - | - | 275 |
| 9 | 17 | 4800 | 3325 | - | 150 | 575 | 375 | 25 | 100 | - | 250 |
| 22 | 19 | 3175 | 2600 | - | - | - | 75 | 225 | 175 | - | 100 |
| 1 | 20 | 2400 | 2225 | - | 50 | - | 25 | - | 100 | - | - |
| 16 | 20 | 2675 | 1825 | 25 | - | - | 575 | 75 | - | - | 175 |
| 26 | 20 | 2375 | 1725 | - | - | - | - | 450 | 100 | - | 100 |
| 7 | 20 | 3225 | 1600 | 575 | 125 | 25 | 25 | 600 | 25 | 75 | 175 |
| 19 | 21 | 2275 | 1950 | - | - | - | 250 | - | 75 | - | - |
| 12 | 21 | 3575 | 1150 | 400 | 825 | 225 | 125 | 450 | 75 | 125 | 200 |
| 29 | 25 | 2450 | 2425 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 25 |
| 24 | 25 | 1275 | 1225 | 25 | - | - | - | 25 | - | - | - |
| 23 | 25 | 3100 | 1950 | 75 | 325 | - | 250 | 325 | - | 50 | 125 |
| 20 | 7 | 3325 | 275 | 2525 | - | 75 | 75 | 200 | 25 | 75 | 75 |
| 2 | 8 | 3325 | 325 | 1900 | 775 | - | - | - | 300 | - | 25 |
| 21 | 17 | 1725 | 25 | 1025 | - | 225 | 325 | 75 | - | - | 50 |
| 10 | 18 | 5050 | - | 4025 | 850 | 50 | 75 | - | - | - | 50 |
| 8 | 27 | 1375 | 50 | 825 | - | 250 | - | 50 | - | - | 200 |

Robinia*= Robinia pseucdoacacia, Pinus*= Pinus massoniana, Pistacia*= Pistacia chinensis

* Sabina chinensis, Armeniaea sibirica, Prunus davidiana, Paulownia tomentosa, Ailanthus altissima, Morus alba, Acer pashanicum, Platycladus orientalis, Malus pumila, Populus davidiana, Ulmus pumila, Castanea mollissima, Sapium sebiferum, Toona sinensis, Diospyros kaki, Cupressus funebris, Q. serrata, Broussonetia papyrifera, Pterocarya insignis, Toxicodendron vernicifluum, Lindera glauca, Rhamnus utilis, Juglans cathayensis

| Table 7: Species composition of 30 oak coppice stands by basal area $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}{ }^{-1}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plot Age basal area ( $\mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (yrs) | Total | $Q .$ <br> variabilis | $Q$. acutissima | Dalbergia hupeana | Robinia* | Pinus* | Pistacia* | $Q$. dentata | Albizzia <br> julibrissin | Other species* |
| 5 | 10 | 15.9 | 6.1 | - | 0.2 | 0.9 | 8.3 | 0.1 | - | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| 3 | 11 | 19.4 | 18.5 | - | 0.4 | - | <0.1 | - | 0.4 |  | 0.1 |
| 4 | 11 | 11.7 | 11.6 | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | - | - | - |
| 6 | 11 | 14.1 | 13.7 | - | <0.1 | - | - | - | - | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 13 | 12 | 18.0 | 17.4 | - | - | - | - | 0.3 | 0.1 | - | 0.2 |
| 15 | 12 | 21.8 | 20.8 | - | - | - | 1.0 | - | - | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 30 | 12 | 14.3 | 13.7 | - | <0.1 | - | - | <0.1 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| 14 | 14 | 17.3 | 11.5 | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | 4.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.9 | 0.4 |
| 17 | 14 | 12.7 | 12.3 | - | - | - | 0.2 | 0.1 | - | <0.1 | 0.1 |
| 18 | 15 | 22.7 | 20.0 | - | - | - | 2.1 | - | - | - | 0.6 |
| 28 | 15 | 20.8 | 18.5 | - | <0.1 | - | 1.5 | <0.1 | <0.1 | - | 0.8 |
| 27 | 16 | 24.2 | 16.2 | - | - | 1.9 | 2.1 | - | - | 0.6 | 3.4 |
| 11 | 16 | 10.6 | 9.4 | - | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 25 | 17 | 21.5 | 13.9 | - | 0.1 | 0.4 | 5.3 | 0.2 | - | - | 1.6 |
| 9 | 17 | 19.6 | 13.5 | - | 0.1 | 0.4 | 5.4 | <0.1 | 0.1 | - | 0.1 |
| 22 | 19 | 23.5 | 19.7 | - | - | - | 0.8 | 0.6 | 1.8 | - | 0.6 |
| 1 | 20 | 26.6 | 26.3 | - | <0.1 | - | <0.1 | - | 0.3 | - | - |
| 16 | 20 | 14.4 | 12.8 | <0.1 | - | - | 0.7 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.8 |
| 26 | 20 | 19.8 | 16.9 | - | - | - | - | 1.7 | 0.4 | - | 0.8 |
| 7 | 20 | 15.8 | 9.8 | 3.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 1.4 | <0.1 | <0.1 | 0.4 |
| 19 | 21 | 26.1 | 21.9 | - | - | - | 3.5 | - | 0.7 | - | - |
| 12 | 21 | 19.0 | 11.5 | 4.1 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.9 |
| 29 | 25 | 26.6 | 26.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | <0.1 |
| 24 | 25 | 16.9 | 16.2 | 0.5 | - | - | - | 0.2 | - | - | - |
| 23 | 25 | 21.4 | 14.7 | 0.9 | <0.1 | - | 4.4 | 1.3 | - | <0.1 | <0.1 |
| 20 | 7 | 11.3 | <0.1 | 9.2 | - | 0.1 | 1.2 | 0.2 | <0.1 | 0.1 | 0.5 |
| 2 | 8 | 12.8 | 0.1 | 10.5 | 0.2 | - | - | - | 0.9 | - | 1.1 |
| 21 | 17 | 17.2 | 0.1 | 9.9 | - | 0.3 | 6.7 | 0.2 | - | - | <0.1 |
| 10 | 18 | 18.8 | - | 16.9 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 1.4 | - | - | - | 0.1 |
| 8 | 27 | 23.9 | <0.1 | 23.0 | - | 0.5 | - | <0.1 | - | - | 0.4 |

Robinia*= Robinia pseucdoacacia, Pinus*= Pinus massoniana, Pistacia*= Pistacia chinensis

### 5.1.1.2 Dominant trees

The mean diameter of dominant trees ( $\mathrm{d}_{100}$ ) of $Q$. variabilis stands varied between 8.5 and 22.4 cm and the dominant height ( $h_{100}$ ) from 7.1 to 16.2 m (Table 8). Both the $d_{100}$ and $h_{100}$ increased with higher age. The slenderness of dominant trees was 69 to 103 . The basal area and volume of dominant trees increased with the increase of stand age as well. The lowest basal area and volume of dominant trees was $0.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and $2.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ at the age of 11 years and the largest
was $3.9 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and $27.2 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ at the age of 20 years.
The $d_{100}$ and $h_{100}$ of $5 Q$. acutissima stands also increased with the stands age. When the age of stand increased from 7 to 27 years old, the basal area of dominant trees increased from 1.0 to $6.2 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ha $^{-1}$ and the volume increased from 7.2 to $60.6 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ ha $^{-1}$, respectively.

Table 8: Characteristics of dominant trees in 30 oak coppice stands. Abbreviation: $d_{100}=m$ mean diameter of dominant trees, $\mathrm{h}_{100}=$ dominant height, $\mathrm{h}_{100} / \mathrm{d}_{100}=$ slenderness of dominant trees, $\mathrm{BA}=$ basal area of dominant trees, $\mathrm{V}=$ stocking volume of dominant trees

| Plot no. | Main species | Age (yrs) | Dominant trees (100 thickest stems of the main species per hectare) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{d}_{100} \\ & (\mathrm{~cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & h_{100} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{h}_{100} / \mathrm{d}_{100}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BA } \\ & \left(m^{2} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V \\ & \left(m^{3} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| 5 | Q. variabilis | 10 | 8.5 | 7.1 | 84 | 0.6 | 2.4 |
| 3 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 11.3 | 11.4 | 101 | 1.0 | 6.1 |
| 4 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 8.4 | 7.8 | 93 | 0.5 | 2.4 |
| 6 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 10.6 | 9.0 | 85 | 0.9 | 5.6 |
| 13 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 13.2 | 10.9 | 83 | 1.4 | 8.9 |
| 15 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 12.8 | 11.9 | 93 | 1.3 | 8.3 |
| 30 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 14.8 | 11.6 | 78 | 1.7 | 12.2 |
| 14 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 12.5 | 9.8 | 78 | 1.2 | 7.4 |
| 17 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 16.4 | 13.2 | 80 | 2.1 | 13.2 |
| 18 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 14.6 | 15.0 | 103 | 1.7 | 10.5 |
| 28 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 12.7 | 11.1 | 87 | 1.3 | 7.4 |
| 27 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 14.1 | 14.6 | 104 | 1.6 | 9.6 |
| 11 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 16.0 | 15.1 | 94 | 2.0 | 13.2 |
| 25 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 14.9 | 13.4 | 90 | 1.7 | 11.4 |
| 9 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 12.5 | 11.5 | 92 | 1.2 | 7.4 |
| 22 | Q. variabilis | 19 | 15.7 | 14.5 | 92 | 1.9 | 14.3 |
| 1 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 19.7 | 15.3 | 78 | 3.1 | 21.2 |
| 16 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 22.4 | 15.8 | 71 | 3.9 | 27.2 |
| 26 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 19.0 | 13.0 | 68 | 2.8 | 21.2 |
| 7 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 12.5 | 11.8 | 94 | 1.2 | 7.4 |
| 19 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 20.1 | 16.2 | 81 | 3.2 | 22.6 |
| 12 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 18.7 | 14.5 | 78 | 2.7 | 18.8 |
| 29 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 17.3 | 14.0 | 81 | 2.4 | 16.7 |
| 24 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 18.2 | 13.8 | 76 | 2.6 | 17.5 |
| 23 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 16.3 | 14.8 | 91 | 2.1 | 13.2 |
| 20 | Q. acutissima | 7 | 11.5 | 9.5 | 83 | 1.0 | 7.2 |
| 2 | Q. acutissima | 8 | 15.7 | 12.8 | 82 | 1.9 | 14.5 |
| 21 | Q. acutissima | 17 | 17.0 | 14.2 | 84 | 2.3 | 18.4 |
| 10 | Q. acutissima | 18 | 16.3 | 17.1 | 105 | 2.1 | 15 |
| 8 | Q. acutissima | 27 | 28.2 | 23.0 | 82 | 6.2 | 60.6 |

### 5.1.1.3 Single-stem trees

In stands dominated by Q. variabilis, the number of single-stem trees ranged from 1275 to 4575 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ accounting 53.2-100\% of all trees (Table 9). The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees were $3.7-13.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 5.2-13.4 m, respectively. The highest slenderness of single-stem trees was 149 and the lowest was 80. The basal area of single-stem trees varied greatly among stands, from 2.9 to $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ha $^{-1}$ comprising $15-100 \%$ of all trees. Similar to the basal area, the volume of singlestem trees ranged considerably, from 12.4 to $121 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$.

For stands dominated by $Q$. acutissima, the proportion of single-stem trees reached to more than $75 \%$ of all trees in number and $70 \%$ of all trees in basal area. With the increase of stand age, the basal area and volume of singe-stem trees showed an increase trend.

Table 9: Characteristics of single-stem trees in 30 oak coppice stands. Abbreviation: $\mathrm{N}=$ number of singlestem trees, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ quadratic mean diameter of single-stem trees, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ mean height (height of quadratic mean diameter) of single-stem trees, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}=$ slenderness of single-stem trees $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}: \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$, $\mathrm{BA}=$ basal area of singlestem trees, $\mathrm{V}=$ stocking volume of single-stem trees, $\mathrm{N} \%=$ the ratio of number of single-stem trees to number of all trees, $\mathrm{BA} \%=$ the ratio of basal area of single-stem trees to basal area of all trees

| Plot no. | Main species | Age <br> (yrs) | Single-stem trees |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | N (trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}} \\ & (\mathrm{~cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ <br> (m) | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BA } \\ & \left(m^{2} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V \\ & \left(m^{3} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ | N\% | BA\% |
| 5 | Q. variabilis | 10 | 3750 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 100 | 11.4 | 56.4 | 63.6 | 71.5 |
| 3 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 2700 | 3.7 | 5.4 | 146 | 2.9 | 12.4 | 53.7 | 15.0 |
| 4 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 3500 | 4.8 | 6.0 | 125 | 6.2 | 26.4 | 67.6 | 53.5 |
| 6 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 2500 | 5.5 | 5.6 | 102 | 6.0 | 26.4 | 59.2 | 42.4 |
| 13 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 3000 | 6.8 | 8.6 | 126 | 10.8 | 53.1 | 69.0 | 59.9 |
| 15 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 3800 | 6.6 | 9.1 | 138 | 13.2 | 64.6 | 71.4 | 60.5 |
| 30 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 2500 | 5.8 | 6.6 | 114 | 6.6 | 32.5 | 63.3 | 46.3 |
| 14 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 3925 | 6.8 | 7.7 | 113 | 14.4 | 74.7 | 80.9 | 83.3 |
| 17 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 4575 | 5.5 | 6.2 | 113 | 11.0 | 56.3 | 74.4 | 86.7 |
| 18 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 3850 | 8.6 | 11.5 | 134 | 22.4 | 121.0 | 96.9 | 98.5 |
| 28 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 2025 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 103 | 10.0 | 53.4 | 66.4 | 47.9 |
| 27 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 4075 | 8.1 | 10.5 | 130 | 21.0 | 112.2 | 87.6 | 86.9 |
| 11 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 3550 | 6.0 | 7.8 | 130 | 10.2 | 60.0 | 90.4 | 95.6 |
| 25 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 2950 | 8.0 | 9.2 | 115 | 14.7 | 84.5 | 83.7 | 68.3 |
| 9 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 3200 | 6.6 | 9.8 | 148 | 10.8 | 51.1 | 66.7 | 55.3 |
| 22 | Q. variabilis | 19 | 3000 | 9.4 | 11.1 | 118 | 20.6 | 119.5 | 94.5 | 87.8 |
| 1 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 1875 | 10.2 | 10.7 | 105 | 15.2 | 91.1 | 78.1 | 57.1 |
| 16 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 2475 | 8.3 | 8.8 | 106 | 13.3 | 79.2 | 92.5 | 92.5 |
| 26 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 1500 | 9.1 | 10.5 | 115 | 9.8 | 57.4 | 63.2 | 49.3 |
| 7 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 2025 | 6.9 | 5.5 | 80 | 7.6 | 38.0 | 62.8 | 48.3 |
| 19 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 1875 | 11.1 | 13.4 | 121 | 18.0 | 103.6 | 82.4 | 68.8 |
| 12 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 3025 | 8.3 | 7.3 | 88 | 16.4 | 103.2 | 84.6 | 86.6 |
| 29 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 1950 | 10.3 | 11.7 | 114 | 16.3 | 94.7 | 79.6 | 61.1 |


| 24 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 1275 | 13.0 | 12.2 | 94 | 16.9 | 107.1 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 23 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 2725 | 9.7 | 11.4 | 118 | 20.1 | 115.3 | 87.9 | 93.8 |
| 20 | Q. acutissima | 7 | 2525 | 6.4 | 8.2 | 128 | 8.1 | 39.7 | 75.9 | 71.8 |
| 2 | Q. acutissima | 8 | 2575 | 6.7 | 6.4 | 96 | 9.0 | 52.1 | 77.4 | 70.5 |
| 21 | Q. acutissima | 17 | 1525 | 11.6 | 8.9 | 77 | 16.0 | 96.4 | 88.4 | 93.1 |
| 10 | Q. acutissima | 18 | 4675 | 6.9 | 9.4 | 136 | 17.3 | 92.6 | 92.6 | 92.0 |
| 8 | Q. acutissima | 27 | 1200 | 14.7 | 17.6 | 120 | 20.3 | 177.0 | 87.3 | 84.7 |

### 5.1.1.4 Multiple-stem trees

In stands dominated by Q. variabilis, the number of multiple-stem trees varied from 0 to 2350 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and the number of stem varied from 0 to 5825 stems ha $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ (Table 10). The $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of the main stem of multiple-stem trees ranged between 3.2 and 14.5 cm while the $h_{q}$ ranged between 4.5 and 14.4 m . The slenderness of the main stem of multiple-stem trees varied from 94 to 146. Meanwhile, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees were smaller than that of the main stem. The basal area and volume of all stems of multiple-stem trees varied greatly among stands, ranged $0-16.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and $0-74.6 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$, respectively.
For stands dominated by $Q$. acutissima, the number of multiple-stem trees decreased from 800 trees $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ at the age of 7 years to 175 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ at the age of 27 years. The number of all stems of multiple-stem trees declined at the same time. Except one stand by age 18 , the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of multiple-stem trees increased with the increasing age and the slenderness was about 110. The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees were smaller than these of the main stem whereas the slenderness was greater. The basal area of multiple-stem trees in $Q$. acutissima stand was low, ranged from 1.2 to $3.8 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$, while the volume of multiple-stem trees varied from 7.6 to $30.7 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$.

Table 10: Characteristics of multiple-stem trees in 30 oak coppice stands. Abbreviation: $\mathrm{N}=$ number of multiple-stem trees, $N=$ number of stems of multiple-stem trees, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{m})=$ quadratic mean diameter of the main stem of multiple-stem trees, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{g}}(\mathrm{m})=$ mean height (height of quadratic mean diameter) of the main stem of multiple-stem trees, $h_{q} / d_{q}(m)=$ slenderness of the main stem of multiple-stem trees $\left(h_{q}: d_{q}\right), d_{q}(a)=q u a d r a t i c$ mean diameter of all stems of multiple-stem trees, $h_{q}(a)=$ mean height (height of quadratic mean diameter) of all stems of multiple-stem trees, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{a})=$ slenderness of all stems of multiple-stem trees $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{a}): \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{a})\right)$, $B A=$ basal area of all stems of multiple-stem trees, $\mathrm{V}=$ stocking volume of all stems of multiple-stem trees

| Plot <br> No. | Main <br> species | Age <br> (yrs) | Multiple-stem trees |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | N <br> (trees <br> $h a^{-1}$ ) | N <br> (stems <br> $h^{-1}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & d_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{~m}) \\ & (\mathrm{cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{~m}) \\ & (\mathrm{m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{a}) \\ & (\mathrm{cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{a}) \\ & (\mathrm{cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ <br> (a) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BA } \\ & \left(m^{2} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & V \\ & \left(m^{3} h a^{-1}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| 5 | Q. variabilis | 10 | 2150 | 5375 | 4.3 | 4.5 | 106 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 116 | 4.5 | 17.3 |
| 3 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 2325 | 5825 | 6.7 | 7.8 | 117 | 6.0 | 6.6 | 110 | 16.5 | 74.6 |
| 4 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 1675 | 3575 | 5.1 | 6.6 | 129 | 4.4 | 6.2 | 141 | 5.4 | 21.1 |
| 6 | Q. variabilis | 11 | 1725 | 4050 | 6.4 | 7.1 | 110 | 5.1 | 5.5 | 109 | 8.1 | 36.9 |
| 13 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 1350 | 2950 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 125 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 106 | 7.2 | 35.0 |
| 15 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 1525 | 3275 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 126 | 5.8 | 7.8 | 135 | 8.6 | 40.8 |
| 30 | Q. variabilis | 12 | 1450 | 3275 | 6.7 | 7.1 | 106 | 5.5 | 5.9 | 108 | 7.7 | 40.1 |
| 14 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 925 | 2050 | 5.9 | 6.3 | 107 | 4.2 | 5.5 | 130 | 2.9 | 12.7 |
| 17 | Q. variabilis | 14 | 1575 | 4375 | 3.2 | 4.8 | 149 | 2.2 | 3.8 | 172 | 1.7 | 6.8 |
| 18 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 125 | 250 | 5.9 | 8.6 | 146 | 4.2 | 4.6 | 111 | 0.3 | 1.8 |
| 28 | Q. variabilis | 15 | 1025 | 2300 | 8.2 | 9.7 | 119 | 7.8 | 9.7 | 125 | 10.8 | 52.9 |
| 27 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 575 | 1200 | 7.2 | 10.1 | 140 | 5.8 | 8.4 | 145 | 3.2 | 15.4 |
| 11 | Q. variabilis | 16 | 375 | 900 | 3.9 | 5.4 | 138 | 2.6 | 3.8 | 148 | 0.5 | 2.2 |
| 25 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 575 | 1425 | 8.5 | 9.4 | 110 | 7.8 | 10.1 | 129 | 6.8 | 34.7 |
| 9 | Q. variabilis | 17 | 1475 | 3200 | 7.0 | 7.5 | 107 | 5.9 | 7.0 | 119 | 8.7 | 41.9 |
| 22 | Q. variabilis | 19 | 175 | 350 | 12.3 | 12.1 | 98 | 10.2 | 11 | 108 | 2.9 | 17.2 |
| 1 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 525 | 1125 | 14.5 | 14.4 | 99 | 11.4 | 11.8 | 104 | 11.4 | 69.5 |
| 16 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 200 | 600 | 6.0 | 6.9 | 115 | 4.8 | 6.2 | 129 | 1.1 | 5.6 |
| 26 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 875 | 2450 | 9.7 | 9.1 | 94 | 7.2 | 9.1 | 126 | 10.0 | 53.1 |
| 7 | Q. variabilis | 20 | 1200 | 3250 | 6.7 | 7.0 | 105 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 92 | 8.2 | 40.2 |
| 19 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 400 | 825 | 10.5 | 11.2 | 106 | 11.2 | 11.9 | 106 | 8.2 | 46.1 |
| 12 | Q. variabilis | 21 | 550 | 1875 | 5.5 | 7.3 | 134 | 4.2 | 6 | 144 | 2.5 | 14.7 |
| 29 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 500 | 1025 | 11.0 | 11.6 | 106 | 11.3 | 11.6 | 102 | 10.4 | 58.1 |
| 24 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | Q. variabilis | 25 | 375 | 950 | 5.8 | 5.5 | 96 | 4.2 | 5.5 | 130 | 1.3 | 7.6 |
| 20 | Q. acutissima | 7 | 800 | 1625 | 6.6 | 7.2 | 109 | 5.0 | 6 | 120 | 3.2 | 15.1 |
| 2 | Q. acutissima | 8 | 750 | 2350 | 7.1 | 8.0 | 113 | 4.5 | 5.6 | 124 | 3.8 | 18.5 |
| 21 | Q. acutissima | 17 | 200 | 575 | 8.7 | 10.1 | 116 | 5.1 | 6.8 | 133 | 1.2 | 7.6 |
| 10 | Q. acutissima | 18 | 375 | 800 | 6.0 | 7.9 | 131 | 4.9 | 6.4 | 131 | 1.5 | 9.1 |
| 8 | Q. acutissima | 27 | 175 | 375 | 14.5 | 17.0 | 117 | 11.1 | 13.9 | 125 | 3.6 | 30.7 |

### 5.1.2 Regeneration \& understory vegetation

### 5.1.2.1 Regeneration

In all studied Q. variabilis stands, 17 different woody species were found in the understory (Fig. $5)$. Many of these species are of ecological and economic importance, as $Q$. variabilis, $Q$. dentata, Dalbergia hupeana, Pistacia chinensis, and Rhus chinensis. The average number of the regeneration species in was $3.3 \pm 0.3$ in $16 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. The average density of the natural regeneration in a stand was high being $18,875 \pm 3,338$ individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ with an average height of $35 \pm 3.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. The average height of the different regeneration species in the study area is indicated in Fig. 5b. $Q$. variabilis was the most abundant species in the understory with the average density of $8,675 \pm 2,000$ trees ha $^{-1}$ and an average height of $27.3 \pm 1.5 \mathrm{~cm}$. The frequency occurrence of $Q$. variabilis was $92 \%$ (Fig. 5c). In addition, the seedlings of $D$. hupeana were numerous in $Q$. variabilis coppice stands. The average density of $D$. hupeana was $6,925 \pm 1,835$ individuals ha $^{-1}$ (accounted $36.4 \%$ of all woody species in density) with an average height of $45.4 \pm 2.6 \mathrm{~cm}$. The frequency occurrence of $D$. hupeana was high as well, reached up to $68 \%$.

Nine woody species were observed in the natural regeneration of the $Q$. acutissima coppice stands (Fig. 6). The average number of the regeneration species was $4.4 \pm 0.4$ in $16 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. The average density of the natural regeneration was $25,500 \pm 6,618$ individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ with an average height of $46.6 \pm 3.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ in $Q$. acutissima stands. Compared to $Q$. variabilis stands, the average density and average height of seedlings in $Q$. acutissima stands were higher. D. hupeana was the most abundant species in $Q$. acutissima stands with an average density of $18,250 \pm 6,093$ individuals ha $^{-1}$ (accounted almost $72 \%$ of all species) and an average height of $48.2 \pm 3.6 \mathrm{~cm}$. The average density of $Q$. acutissima was only $3,750 \pm 948$ individuals ha ${ }^{-1}$ with an average height of $36.3 \pm 6.5 \mathrm{~cm}$. Both, Q. acutissima and D. hupeana were found in all investigated $Q$. acutissima stands (the frequency of occurrence reached to $100 \%$ ).


Fig. 5: Density (a), average height (b) and frequency of occurrence (c) of regeneration species in $Q$. variabilis coppice stands


Fig. 6: Density (a), average height (b) and frequency of occurrence (c) of regeneration species in $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

### 5.1.2.2 Understory vegetation

In Q. variabilis stands, the whole coverage of understory vegetation was $10.1 \pm 1.3 \%$ on average (ranged from $<1 \%$ to $20 \%$ ) and the average height was $23.8 \pm 1.6 \mathrm{~cm}$ (ranged from 8 to 41.2 cm ). In $Q$. acutissima stands, the average coverage of understory vegetation was $25.5 \pm 4.4 \%$ (ranged from $14 \%$ to $39 \%$ ) and the average height was $37.6 \pm 6.1 \mathrm{~cm}$ (ranged from 20.3 to 53.3 cm ). When the understory vegetation was analyzed by different life forms, we found that the grass, herb, and shrub were scarce, especially in the $Q$. variabilis stand, where the coverage of grass, herb and shrub was all less than $3 \%$ (Fig. 7a). In Q. acutissima stand, both the coverage of grass and the coverage of herb was around $7 \%$ (Fig. 7a) with the average height of 29.1 cm and 22.7 cm , respectively (Fig. 7b). In both $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stand, the shrub had the lowest coverage and the greast average height compared to other vegetation types, while the regeneration seedlings (small trees $<2 \mathrm{~m}$ in height) had the greatest coverage. We also found that the herbs and the seedlings occurred in all $Q$. variablis stands, while $88 \%$ of $Q$. variablis stands had grass and 68\% had shrub in the understory. However, grass, herb, shrub, and regeneration seedlings appeared in all investigated $Q$. acutissima stands.


Fig. 7: Understory vegetation in Q. variabilis and Q. acutissima coppice stands: (a) coverage and (b) average height (Note: tree means the seedlings in the understory that the height is $<2 \mathrm{~m}$ )

### 5.2 Forest stand use and stand structure

### 5.2.1 Main stand

### 5.2.1.1 All trees

## Species diversity

The number of tree species per plot $\left(400 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)$, the Simpson's index and the Shannon-Wiener index had no relationship with the age of stand (Fig. 8). However, the average number of tree species per plot was higher in stands with intensive use ( 7.9 species) in comparison to stands
with moderate use ( 5.4 species). No differences in the number of species were detected between Q. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands (Fig. 8a). Q. variabilis stands with intensive use have higher values of the Simpson's index and the Shannon-Wiener index. For stands with intensive use, the mean value of Simpson's index and Shannon-Wiener index was 0.548 and 0.569 while in stands with moderate use was 0.244 and 0.313 , respectively (Fig. 8b-8c). But, in Q. acutissima stands, the values of the two indexes were same between two types of forest stand use and equal to the values of $Q$. variabilis stands with intensive use.


Fig. 8: Species diversity of standing trees in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) number of species, (b) Simpson's index, (c) Shannon-Wiener index. (The points are observed data in different types of stands and the curves or liners indicate the output from regression model. Regression equations, adjusted $r^{2}$, and $p$-value are given in graphs as well. The same meaning and pattern are used in following graphs.)

## Density, basal area, volume

The number of all stems of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands and in $Q$. acutissima stands decreased with increasing of age, irrespective of types of use (Fig. 9a). Stands with intensive use have a higher stand density (none of the stands with intensive use had the number of stems less than 3,600 per ha) than stands with moderate use. Additionally, the difference in number of stems of all species between the two types of use increased with stand age. Compared to the density of stems in $Q$. variabilis stands with moderate use, the density of stems in $Q$. acutissima stands with moderate use was lower. The difference decreased with increasing stand age. The basal area (basal area of all stems of all species) of stand increased with increasing stand age, irrespective of stand use type (Fig. 9b). Moreover, the basal area of $Q$. variabilis stands with moderate use was always higher than that with intensive use. The difference in basal area between the two types of forest stand use became greater in older stands. For example, the basal area of stands with moderate use was $4.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ higher at 11 -year-old stands and almost $6.9 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ha ${ }^{-1}$ higher at $25-y e a r-o l d$ stands. The stocking volume of $Q$. variabilis stands (volume of all stems of all species) with moderate use was also higher than of stands with intensive use (Fig. 9c). The difference in stocking volume between different forest stand use types was greater in older stands
( $23.3 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ higher in 11 -year-old stands and $49.0 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ higher in 25 -year-old stands). Even so, the stocking volume of intensively used stands still reached $126.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ per ha at stand age 25. In Q. acutissima stands, difference in basal area and stocking volume was not found between two types of forest stand use. Additionally, under moderate use, although the number of stems of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands was less than the number of stems of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands, the stocking volume was similar between two oak stands.


Fig. 9: Density, basal area, and volume of all stems of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

Different intensity of use on stands had no effect on the density of all stems of the main species (Q. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands, whereas the intensive use led to a higher number of the main species (Q. acutissima) in Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 9a1). The basal area and volume of all stems of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands with moderate use was higher than these with intensive use (Fig. 9b1-c1). In Q. acutissima stands, the forest stand use had no influence on the basal area and volume of all stems of the main species.

## Quadratic mean diameter, mean height, slenderness

The quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ and mean height $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ of all stems of all species were remarkably different between forest stand use types (Fig. 10). They were always lower in stands with intensive use in comparison with stands with moderate use. Moreover, the $d_{q}$ of all stems of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands with moderate use was higher than these in $Q$. variabilis
stands with the same forest stand use (Fig. 10a). No difference in the $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of all stems between $Q$. variabilis stands and Q. acutissima stands was observed (Fig. 10b). The slenderness of all stems of all species remained constant along with the increase of age, and was not influenced by the forest stand use (Fig. 10c).


Fig. 10: Quadratic mean diameter $\left(d_{q}\right)$, mean height $\left(h_{q}\right)$, and slenderness $\left(d_{q} / h_{q}\right)$ of all stems of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

All stems of the main species in stands with moderate use had a higher $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ compared to that with intensive use (Fig. 10a1-b1). The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of the main species ( $Q$. acutissima) in $Q$. acutissima stands with moderate use was always greater than these of all stems of the main species ( $Q$. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands under moderate use. The mean slenderness of all stems of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands and in $Q$. acutissima stands was 116 , irrespective of the forest stand use and the stand age (Fig. 10c1).

## Proportion of the main species

The percentage of the main species' number in $Q$. variabilis stands and the percentage of the main species' number in $Q$. acutissima stands remained constant with increasing stand age (Fig. 11a). The intensive use decreased the percentage of the main species' number in $Q$. variabilis stands (the proportion of $Q$. variabilis in stands with moderate use was almost $21 \%$ higher than that in stands of intensive use). But, the percentage of the main species' number in $Q$. acutissima stands was not affected by forest stand use (the $Q$. acutissima trees accounted $62.6 \%$ of all
trees). However, when the percentage of the main species was calculated in basal area and volume, no relationships with age or types of use were observed (Fig. 11b-c). But, the diagram showed that all investigated stands assembled in two groups: the first group, the average ratio of basal area and average volume of the main species was $89.5 \%$ and $93.3 \%$, respectively; and the second group, the average ratio of basal area and average volume of the main species was lower, $64.4 \%$ and $63.9 \%$, respectively. The further analysis about the difference between two groups found that some big $P$. massoniana trees grew in second group stands that resulted in a lower proportion the main species.


Fig. 11: Percentage of the main species in number, basal area and volume in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

## Tree quality

The quality of trees in Q. variabilis stands was influenced by forest stand use (Fig. 12). For stands aged $>15$ years, the percentage of trees with high quality (straight trunk, free of fork, well formed crown) in moderately used stands was about $16 \%$ greater than that in intensively used stands (Fig. 12a). Only $3.6 \%$ of the trees, on average, had a high quality in intensively used stands. A higher percentage of trees with satisfactory quality (slightly crooked central leader, slightly forked, fairly formed crown) was found in moderately used stands, around $10 \%$ greater than that in intensively used stands(Fig. 12b). On the contrary, a higher percentage of trees with unsatisfactory quality (sharply crooked leader, strongly forked, badly formed crown) was found in intensively used stands (Fig. 12c). More than the half of the trees had an unsatisfactory quality in the intensively used Q. variabilis stands. For younger stands (<15 years), the percentage could reach up to more than $75 \%$. Along with the increase of stand age, the proportion of trees with unsatisfactory quality in both types of forest stand use declined gradually.

However, the forest stand use had no effect on tree quality in Q. acutissima stands (Fig 8a-c). Trees with unsatisfactory quality accounted the largest part ( 56.8 to $78.9 \%$ ) while trees with high quality took the smallest part, $3.6 \%$ on average, ranged from 0 to $11.6 \%$.


Fig. 12: Percentage of trees in different quality classes (high, satisfactory, and unsatisfactory) in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands. For the multiple-stem trees, the quality is defined according to the main stem

### 5.2.1.2 Dominant trees

Only the main species in stands belonging to the group of the 100 thickest stems per ha were considered as the dominant trees.

## Basal area and volume

The basal area and volume of dominant trees increased with the stand age (Fig. 13). Different types of forest stand use had no effect on the basal area and volume of dominant trees in both $Q$. variabilis stands and Q. acutissima stands. However, the basal area and volume of dominant trees differed between $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands. At a same stand age, the dominant trees in $Q$. acutissima stands always had a greater basal area and volume than that in Q. variabilis stands.


Fig. 13: Basal area and volume of dominant trees in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

## Mean diameter, mean height, and slenderness

Mean diameter of dominant trees $\left(\mathrm{d}_{100}\right)$ and dominant height ( $\mathrm{h}_{100}$ ) were positively related to stand age (Fig. 14). The forest stand use had no influence on the mean diameter of dominant trees and dominant height in $Q$. variabilis stands as well as these in $Q$. acutissima stands. In addition, dominant trees in $Q$. acutissima stands always had a higher mean diameter and mean
height compared to dominant trees in Q. variabilis stands. However, no differences in the slenderness of dominant trees were found between stands or forest stand use. The mean slenderness of the dominant trees was 86.6, remained constant with the increase of age.


Fig. 14: Mean diameter, mean height, slenderness of dominant trees in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

### 5.2.1.3 Single-stem trees

## Density, basal area, volume

The density of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands differed between stands with moderate use and stands with intensive use (Fig. 15a). The difference increased with growing stand age. For instance, at stand age 10, the density of single-stem trees of all species in intensively used stands (3,508 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ ) was nearly similar with this in moderately used stands $\left(3,565\right.$ trees $\left.h^{-1}\right)$. However, the number of single-stem trees of all species in stands by age 25 was 2,680 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ in intensively used stands and 1,584 trees ha ${ }^{-1}$ in moderately used stands, respectively. Compared to $Q$. variabilis stands in moderate use, the density of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands with moderate use was lower. The basal area and volume of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands with intensive use were always lower than in stands with moderate use, while the basal area and volume of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands were the same irrespective of stand use (Fig. 15b-c). Nevertheless, both the basal area and volume of single-stem trees of all species increased with growing stand age.

We found that different forest stand use did not affect the density of single-stem trees of the main species ( $Q$. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands. The density of single-stem trees of the main species (Q. acutissima) in $Q$. acutissima stands with intensive use was considerably higher than that in moderately used stands (Fig. 15a1). Although there was no difference in density of single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands between the types of use, the basal area and volume of single-stem trees of the main species in moderately used stands were always greater
than that in intensively used stands (Fig. 15b1-c1). However, the basal area and volume of single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. acutissima stands was similar between two types of forest stand use.


Fig. 15: Density, basal area, and volume of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima coppice stands

## Quadratic mean diameter, mean height, slenderness

An exponential equation could be used to properly describe the relationship between the quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ of single-stem trees of all species and stand age (adjusted $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.91$ ) (Fig. 16a). The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees of all species varied between the different types of stand use (Fig. 16a-b). The intensively used stands had a lower $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ and $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ in both $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands. We also found that the $d_{q}$ of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands were higher than the $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands. However, there was no difference in the $h_{\mathrm{q}}$ of single-stem trees of all species between $Q$. acutissima stands and $Q$. variabilis stands. The slenderness of single-stem trees of all species was 113.2 on average, and no relationship between slenderness and age was observed (Fig. 16c).


Fig. 16: Quadratic mean diameter $\left(d_{q}\right)$, mean height $\left(h_{q}\right)$, and slenderness $\left(d_{q} / h_{q}\right)$ of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

A higher $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees of the main species were observed in the moderately used stands (Fig. 16a1-b1). Under the moderate use, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees of the main species ( $Q$. acutissima) in $Q$. acutissima stands were greater than that of single-stem trees of the main species ( $Q$. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands at a given stand age. The mean slenderness of single-stem trees of two main species was 112.1 and had no relationship with the stand age (Fig. 16c1).

## Proportion of single-stem trees

Different forest stand use had no influence on the ratio of density of single-stem trees to density of all trees in Q. variabilis stands and that in $Q$. acutissima stands (Fig. 17a). The ratio of density of single-stem trees of all species was positively correlated with the stand age, although a high variation was found among stands in same age. In addition, the proportion of single-stem trees in Q. acutissima stands was greater than that in $Q$. variabilis stands in younger stands. This difference declined with increasing of stands age. However, no difference in percentage of basal area and percentage of volume of single-stem trees of all species was found between forest stand use types and between $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands (Fig. 17b-c). The average percentage of basal area of single-stem trees of all species was $69.4 \%$, ranged from $46.3 \%$ to $100.0 \%$, and the average percentage of volume of single-stem trees of all species was $70.3 \%$, ranged from $44.7 \%$ to $100.0 \%$.

For the main species in coppice stands, the ratio of density of single-stem trees to density of all trees was not affected by forest stand use as well (Fig. 17a1). The proportion of single-stem trees of the main species ( $Q$. acutissima) in $Q$. acutissima stands was relatively greater than that of the main species (Q. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands in younger stands. But, the difference declined with the increase of stand age. Additionally, with the increase of stand age the proportion of single-stem trees of the main tree species also increased. There was no difference in percentage of basal area and percentage of volume of single-stem trees between forest stand use types and between Q. variabilis and Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 17b1-c1). The average ratio of basal area of single-stem trees of the main species was $63.4 \%$, ranged from $33.0 \%$ to $100.0 \%$, while the average ratio of volume of single-stem trees of the main species was $63.8 \%$, ranged from $31.9 \%$ to $100.0 \%$.


Fig. 17: The proportion of single-stem trees of all species in density, basal area, and volume (a-c) and the proportion of single-stem trees of the main species in density, basal area and volume in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands (a1-c1)

## Crown parameters

The average crown width (Crd) and average crown length (Crl) of single-stem trees of all species in Q. variabilis stands and in Q. acutissima stands could be described by a linear function (Fig. 18a-b). In Q. variabilis stands, different forest stand use did not influence the average Crd of single-stem trees of all species, but it influenced the average Crl (the crown length of single-stem trees in intensively used stands was always 0.45 m lower than in moderately used stands). In $Q$.
acutissima stands, the average Crd and the average Crl of single-stem trees of all species in intensively used stands differed greatly from these in moderately used stands (Fig. 18a). Moreover, we found that the average values of Crd and Crl of single-stem trees of all species in Q. acutissima stands with moderate use were always greater than these in $Q$. variabilis stands. The average crown ratio (Cr\%) of single-stem trees of all species in both $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands remained constant ( $36.2 \%$ on average) and no difference was found between the two forest stand use types as well as between the two stand types (Fig. 18c).

The forest stand use had no effect on the average of Crd, Crl, and $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ of single-stem trees of the main species in Q. variabilis stands. However, the mean value of $\mathrm{Crd}, \mathrm{Crl}$ and $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ of single-stem trees of the main species in intensively used $Q$. acutissima stands varied considerably with these in moderately used stands (Fig. 18a1-c1). The average Crd and average Crl of single-stem trees of the main species had a linear relationship with the stand age (adjusted $\mathrm{r}^{2}>0.8$ ) while the average $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ remained constant with growing stand age, except these single-stem trees in intensively used $Q$. acutissima stands. In addition, the single-stem trees of the main species in moderately used Q. acutissima stands always had higher average values of $\mathrm{Crd}, \mathrm{Crl}$, and $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ than single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands.


Fig. 18: Average of crown width, crown length, and crown ratio of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

The average crown width to diameter ratio (Crd-DBH) of single-stem trees of all species varied between forest stand use types (Fig. 19a). It remained constant (mean 48.6) in intensively used
stands while it was negatively related to the stand age in moderately used stands. Furthermore, the average value of the Crd-DBH ratio of single-stem trees of all species in intensively used stands was always greater than that in moderately used stands. No difference in the average Crd-DBH ratio of single-stem trees of all species was found between $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands. There was no correlation between crown width to tree height ratio (Crd-H ratio) and height of single-stem trees of all species in both forest stand use types (Fig. 19b). The intensive use on $Q$. variabilis stands resulted in a greater Crd-H ratio. The average of crown width to crown length ratio (Crd-Crl) of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands was affected by the forest stand use (the average value of the Crd-Crl ratio in intensive use was about 0.2 greater than that in moderate use) (Fig. 19c). However, no difference in the average $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{Crl}$ ratio of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands was detected between two types of stand use (mean 0.873).

We found that the intensive use still led to a greater average value of the Crd-DBH ratio of singlestem trees of the main species (Fig. 19a1). And, there was a negative correlation between CrdDBH ratio and stand age in stands with moderate use as well as in stands with intensive use. The intensive use resulted in a greater average of Crd-H ratio of single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands (Fig. 19b1). The forest stand use had no influence on the average of CrdCrl ratio of single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and in $Q$. acutissima stands. The mean value was 0.875 , irrespective of stand age (Fig. 19c1).


Fig. 19: Average of crown width-DBH ratio, crown width-tree height ratio, and crown width-crown length ratio of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

### 5.2.1.4 Multiple-stem trees

## Density, basal area, volume

In Q. variabilis stands, the intensive use increased the number of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species (Fig. 20a). But, in $Q$. acutissima stands, the forest stand use did not affect the density of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species. Nevertheless, the density of all stems of the multiple-stem trees of all species decreased gradually with the age development of the stands. The basal area of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands and in Q. acutissima stands remained constant with the increase of stand age, irrespective of forest stand use type (Fig. 20b). But, the multiple-stem trees of all species in Q. variabilis stands with moderate use always had a greater basal area than that with intensive use ( $4.1 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ higher). The volume of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species had no increase with the development of stands as well (Fig. 20c). For Q. variabilis stands, the stands with moderate use still had a higher volume of multiple-stem trees of all species compared to the stands with intensive use (21.2 $\mathrm{m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ higher). However, no differences in the volume and basal area of multiple-stem trees of all species in $Q$. acutissima stands were found between the forest stand use types.

Different forest stand use had no effect on the density of all stems of multiple-stem trees of the main species in Q. variabilis stands and in Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 20a1). The basal area and volume of multiple-stem trees of the main species remained constant in two stand types (Fig. 20b1-c1). In Q. variabilis stands, they were greater in moderately used stands ( $6.8 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and $35.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average, respectively) compared to that in intensively used stands ( $2.7 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and $14.3 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average, respectively). However, no differences in the basal area and volume of multiple-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. acutissima stands were detected between the forest stand use types.


Fig. 20: Density, basal area, and volume of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

## Quadratic mean diameter, mean height, slenderness

The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species varied between stands with moderate use and stands with intensive use. But no differences in the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species were detected between the $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands (Fig. 21a-b). The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species in moderately used stands increased with growing stand age, while they remained constant in intensively used stands ( 4.1 cm and 5.1 m , respectively). As a result, for multiple-stem trees of all species, the difference in the $d_{q}$ of all stems and the difference in the $h_{q}$ of all stems between two types of forest stand use increased with older stand age. The slenderness of all stems of multiple-stem
trees of all species had no relationship with stand age. It was not affected by the forest stand use with the mean value of 120.9 (Fig. 21c).

The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of the main species varied also between moderately used stands and intensively used stands. Within the same forest stand use, multiple-stem trees of the main species ( $Q$. variabilis) in $Q$. variabilis stands had the same $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ as multiplestem trees of the main species (Q. acutissima) in Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 21a1-b1). The intensive use still decreased the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of the main species. However, unlike the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stem trees of all species, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all stems of multiple-stems trees of the main species increased with the stand age even in intensively used stands (Fig. 21a1-b1). The slenderness of all stems of multiple-stem trees of the main species had a slightly negative relationship with stand age and no difference was found between forest stand use types or between $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands (Fig. 21c1).


Fig. 21: Quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$, mean height $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$, and slenderness $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ of all stems of multiplestem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

The growth of the main stem of multiple-stem trees of all species varied between the moderately used stands and the intensively used stands (Fig. 22). The $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of multiplestem trees of all species in stands with moderate use increased gradually with increasing age, while the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of multiple-stem trees of all species in intensive use remained constant ( 5.2 cm and 6.2 m , respectively) (Fig. 22a-b). The slenderness of the main
stem of multiple-stem trees of all species retained constant (mean 114.5). We also found that the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of the multiple-stem trees of the main species in moderately used stands was always higher than in intensively used stands (Fig. 22a1-b1). But, compared to the multiple-stem trees of all species, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of the multiple-stem trees of the main species increased with the higher stand age, irrespective of forest stand use. Additionally, a poor negative relationship was found between the slenderness of the main stem of multiple-stem trees of the main species and stand age (Fig. 22c1). The slenderness of the main stem of multiple-stem trees of the main species was not influenced by forest stand use or the main species.

No difference was found between $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands in terms of the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main stem of the multiple-stem trees of all species and of the main species.


Fig. 22: Quadratic mean diameter $\left(d_{q}\right)$, mean height $\left(h_{q}\right)$, and slenderness $\left(d_{q} / h_{q}\right)$ of the main stem of multiple-stem trees of all species and of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands

### 5.2.2 Regeneration \& understory vegetation

### 5.2.2.1 Regeneration

## Species diversity

The number of regeneration species, the Simpson's index and the Shannon-Wiener index had no correlation with stand age (Fig. 23). Different forest stand use also had no effect on the number of
regeneration species and diversity indices. The average number of regeneration species was 3.3 per plot (sample area per plot $=16 \times 1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ )(Fig. 23a), and the average Simpson's index and average Shannon-Wiener index were 0.505 and 0.848 , respectively (Fig. 23b-c).


Fig. 23: Species diversity of the regeneration in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) number of species, (b) Simpson's index, (c) Shannon-Wiener index

## Density, average height, average root-collar diameter

The density of the regeneration was 18,188 individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average (ranged from 2,500 to 40,000 ) and was not related to stand type, forest stand use, and stand age, respectively (Fig. 24a). However, there was a clear indication that the intensive use on stands stimulated the growth of regeneration (Fig. 24b-c). Regardless of stand age, the average height and the average root-collar diameter of all woody regeneration in intensively used stands were always about 14 cm and 0.12 cm , respectively, higher than that in moderately used stands. The stand age had no effect on the average height and the average root-collar diameter of the regeneration (Fig. 24b-c). No relationships between the regeneration density and the average height or the average rootcollar diameter were found (Fig. 24e-f). The average height had a close relationship with the average root-collar diameter for all woody regeneration (adjust $r^{2}=0.87$ ), irrespective of forest stand use (Fig. 24d). In addition, no differences in the average height and average root-collar diameter of the regeneration were found between $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands. The stand density (number of standing trees) had no effect on the density, average height and average root-collar diameter of the regeneration (Fig. 25).


Fig. 24: Characteristics of the regeneration in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) density, (b) average height, (c) average root-collar diameter of regeneration, (d) relationship between average height and average root-collar diameter, (e) relationship between average height and density, (f) relationship between average root-collar diameter and density


Fig. 25: Relationships between stand density and the regeneration of $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) density, (b) average height, (c) average root-collar diameter

## Regeneration of the main species

The regeneration of $Q$. variabilis had the highest density ( $8,675 \pm 2,000$ individuals ha $^{-1}$ ) compared to other species in the Q. variabilis stands (Fig. 26). However, we found that the high density is mainly caused by three stands (points noted by a bigger size in Fig. 26a). Within these three stands, the density of $Q$. variabilis reached 35,625 individuals ha ${ }^{-1}$ in one moderately used stand, 21,875 individuals ha ${ }^{-1}$ and 38,125 individuals ha $^{-1}$ in two intensively used stands. Except these three stands, we found that the regeneration density of the main species was affected by the
forest stand use. The intensive use reduced the number of seedlings of the main species. About 5910 individuals ha $^{-1}$ on the average were recorded in moderately used stands and 2766 individuals $h a^{-1}$ on the average were recorded in intensively used stands, respectively. The regeneration density of $Q$. acutissima in $Q$. acutissima stands was similar with the density of $Q$. variabilis in $Q$. variabilis stands within the same forest stand use type. The forest stand use had no influence on the average height and average root-collar diameter of the regeneration of the main species ( 25.0 cm and 0.35 cm , respectively) and no difference was detected between the $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 26b-c). The stand age also had no correlation with the regeneration density, the average height and average root-collar diameter of the main species.


Fig. 26: Regeneration of the main species in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) density, (b) average height, (c) average root-collar diameter

## Regeneration of Dalbergia hupeana

The regeneration of $D$. hupeana was very abundant both in the understory of $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands with an average density of 11,875 individuals ha ${ }^{-1}$, ranged from 625 to 34,375 individuals ha $^{-1}$ (Fig. 27a). No correlation was found between the number of $D$. hupeana and forest stand use. However, the intensive use of stands stimulated the height growth of $D$. hupeana seedlings (Fig. 27b). The average height of $D$. hupeana in intensively used stands was almost 20 cm higher than in moderately used stands ( 54.6 cm and 34.8 cm , respectively). But, no difference in root-collar diameter (mean 0.49 cm ) of $D$. hupeana seedlings was found between the forest stand use types (Fig. 27c).


Fig. 27: Regeneration of Dalbergia hupeana in Q. variabilis and Q. acutissima coppice stands: (a) density, (b) average height, (c) average root-collar diameter

### 5.2.2.2 Understory vegetation

The coverage and average height of understory vegetation were not affected by the forest stand use in both $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima stands (Fig. 28). They were positively related to the stand age. However, the coverage and average height of ground vegetation was different between Q. variabilis stands and Q. acutissima stands. The average coverage of ground vegetation in Q. acutissima stands was $17.4 \%$ greater than that in Q. variabilis stands (Fig. 28a), while the average height of understory vegetation in $Q$. acutissima stands was 10.8 cm higher than that in $Q$. variabilis stands (Fig. 28b). The average height and coverage exhibited a power relationship, which was not affected by forest stand use and stand type (Fig. 28c).


Fig. 28: Understory vegetation in $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima coppice stands: (a) coverage, (b) average height, (c) relationship between the average height and coverage

### 5.3 Characteristics of $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima on tree level

The study on the characteristics of $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima on tree level was conducted on the main stem, i.e., all single-stem trees and the main stem of multiple-stem trees. Three types of stems were classified according to the main stem types: (1) non-coppiced, single stem; (2) coppiced, single stem; (3) coppiced, multiple stem.

### 5.3.1 Allometric relationships

## Quercus variabilis

Fig. 29 shows the height-DBH relationship and slenderness-height relationship of $Q$. variabilis in different crown classes (dominant, co-dominant, intermediate and suppressed). All three stem types had a similar height-diameter relationship and similar slenderness-height relationship in all crown classes. Tree height was strongly correlated with DBH in all crown classes (all had $R^{2}>0.7$ ). And a polynomial equation was fit well to describe the relationship between height and DBH. The slenderness of $Q$. variabilis remained constant, irrespective of height. However, with the decrease of crown class, the slenderness increased gradually (from 107.9 in dominant class to 142.7 in suppressed class). Trees in suppressed class had a high variation of slenderness, especially for small trees, for instance, the slenderness ranged from 42.4 to 227.7 for trees with heights of 2 to 3 m .

A positive linear relationship exists between crown width (Crd) and DBH for $Q$. variabilis in all crown classes (Fig. 30). However, the Crd was more related to DBH for trees in the dominant crown class $\left(R^{2}=0.636\right)$ in comparison with trees in other classes (none had $\left.R^{2}>0.3\right)$. The CrdDBH relationship was similar regardless of the stem type in the four crown classes. When considering the relationship between crown length (Crl) and height $(\mathrm{H})$, a stronger correlation was found in the dominant crown class compared to that in other classes (Fig. 30). Additionally, the Crl-H relationship of trees with non-coppiced, single stem differed from that with coppiced stem in the dominant crown class, while the trees in other classes, irrespective of the stem type, had a similar Crl-H relationship.

The crown ratio (Cr\%) had no relationship with height in all crown classes except the crown ratio of non-coppiced trees had a positive correlation with height in the dominant crown class (Fig. 31). With the decrease of crown class, the average crown ratio of individual trees also declined. Additionally, apart from the dominant class, no difference in crown ratio was observed among tree types in other crown classes. The relationship between the ratio of Crd-DBH and DBH had no difference among stem types in all crown classes as well. However, the relationship between the ratio of Crd-DBH and DBH varied among crown classes. For trees in the dominant crown class, the ratio of Crd-DBH had a weak and negative correlation with DBH (a relative smooth curve). But for the trees in other crown classes, the ratio of Crd-DBH was negatively related to the DBH. The stem type had no influence on the relationship between the ratio of $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{H}$ and H as well as the relationship between the ratio of Crd-Crl and DBH in all crown classes (Fig. 32). But, the relationship between the ratio of $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{H}$ and H was different among crown classes. For trees in the dominant crown class, the ratio of Crd-H had no correlation with H (mean of 0.283 ). But for the
trees in other crown classes, the ratio of Crd-H was slightly negatively related to the height. The ratio of Crd-Crl had no relationship with DBH in all crown classes (ranged from 0.759 in dominant class to 1.017 in intermediate class)(Fig. 32).


Fig. 29: Relationship between height and DBH, slenderness and height of $Q$. variabilis for different stem types and crown classes


Fig. 30: Relationship between crown width and DBH, crown length and height of $Q$. variabilis for different stem types and crown classes


Fig. 31: Relationship between crown ratio and height, ratio of crown width-DBH and DBH of $Q$. variabilis for different stem types and crown classes


Fig. 32: Relationship between ratio of crown width-height and height, ratio of crown width-crown length and DBH of $Q$. variabilis for different stem types and crown classes

## Quercus acutissima

There were very few $Q$. acutissima with non-coppiced, single stem type in the investigated stands. The number of $Q$. acutissima with coppiced, multiple stem was also sparse. Most of $Q$. acutissima in study area were coppiced trees with single stem (Fig. 33). A polynomial relationship was found between tree height and DBH in all crown classes. With the decrease of crown class, the coefficient of correlation decreased as well. No relationship between slenderness and height was observed in all crown classes. However, the average slenderness of trees increased with the decrease of crown class. Height-DBH relationship as well as the slenderness-height relationship of $Q$. acutissima was similar between the coppiced, single-stem trees and coppiced, multiplestem trees.

Due to insufficient data on the crown parameters, the relationships between the crown parameters and DBH or height of $Q$. acutissima were not analyzed.


Fig. 33: Relationship between height and DBH, slenderness and height of $Q$. acutissima for different stem types and crown classes

### 5.3.2 Vitality

In this chapter the tree structure is analyzed for the vitality classes: vigorous vitality (healthy, densely foliated), moderate vitality (reasonably healthy, fairly foliated), and weak vitality (unhealthy or poorly foliated).

## Quercus variabilis

Among all investigated $Q$. variabilis trees ( $\mathrm{n}=2950$ ), the percentage of trees with vigorous vitality, moderate vitality and weak vitality was $21.4 \%, 60.9 \%$ and $17.7 \%$, respectively. Hence, the majority of $Q$. variabilis ( $82.3 \%$ ) had a high or moderate vitality in the study area.

Vigorous vitality
Table 11 shows the means of diameter at breast height $(\mathrm{DBH})$, height $(\mathrm{H})$, slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd) and crown ratio (Cr\%) of $Q$. variabilis with vigorous vitality. Nearly half of the $Q$. variabilis trees had a coppiced, single stem (48.7\%), while $Q$. variabilis with noncoppiced, single stem accounted the smallest proportion (22.3\%). Among trees with the same stem type, the number of trees in the dominant crown class was remarkably greater than these in other crown classes. Most of the vigorous trees had a dominant crown. Both the average DBH and average height decreased with the decrease of crown class, in contrast, the average slenderness increased.

The crown characteristics were studied only for dominant and co-dominant trees since the data was lacking for trees in intermediate and suppressed class. For trees with coppiced-single stem, the average Crl in dominant class $(4.5 \pm 0.2 \mathrm{~m})$ was slightly greater than that in co-dominant class $(3.7 \pm 0.6 \mathrm{~m})$, while the average Crd was almost similar. For trees with coppiced-multiple stem, the average Crd and average Crl of trees in dominant class was greater than that in co-dominant class.

Among vigorous trees in the dominant crown class, non-coppiced, single-stem trees had a higher average DBH and average height than coppiced trees. No differences were observed between coppiced single-stem trees and coppiced, multiple-stem trees. However, the slenderness of trees with different types of stem was same. The average Crl and average Crd of non-coppiced, singlestem trees were also higher than coppiced trees. No differences were found between coppiced, single-stem trees and coppiced, multiple-stem trees. The average crown ratio of trees with different types of stem in dominant class was almost similar (around $40 \%$ ). Because of the number of trees in the other crown classes was too small, the comparison among trees with different types of stems was not conducted.

Table 11: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height $(H)$, slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio (Cr\%) of Q. variabilis with vigorous vitality

| Vigorous vitality ( $\mathrm{n}=632,21.4 \%$ of all trees) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stem type | Crown class* | n | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DBH } \\ & (\mathrm{cm}) \end{aligned}$ | Height (m) | Slenderness | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Crl} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | Crd <br> (m) | Cr\% |
| Non-coppiced, single stem ( $\mathrm{n}=141,22.3 \%$ ) | Do. | 128 | $13.4 \pm 0.3$ | $13.2 \pm 0.2$ | $101.2 \pm 1.4$ | $5.7 \pm 0.3$ | $4.0 \pm 0.2$ | $41.1 \pm 1.8$ |
|  | Co-do. | 3 | $12.6 \pm 2.7$ | $12.3 \pm 1.6$ | $101.8 \pm 14.3$ |  |  |  |
|  | Inter. | 3 | $8.8 \pm 0.9$ | $10.6 \pm 0.3$ | $123.3 \pm 17.7$ |  |  |  |
|  | Supp. | 7 | $5.4 \pm 1.1$ | $5.4 \pm 0.7$ | $116.9 \pm 15.5$ |  |  |  |
| Coppiced, single stem ( $\mathrm{n}=308,48.7 \%$ ) | Do. | 256 | $10.7 \pm 0.2$ | $10.9 \pm 0.2$ | $104.3 \pm 1.1$ | $4.5 \pm 0.2$ | $3.1 \pm 0.1$ | $40.4 \pm 1.3$ |
|  | Co-do. | 35 | $8.6 \pm 0.5$ | $9.4 \pm 0.5$ | $112.5 \pm 3.4$ | $3.7 \pm 0.6$ | $3.0 \pm 0.4$ | $50.3 \pm 3.6$ |
|  | Inter. | 11 | $5.9 \pm 0.6$ | $7.1 \pm 0.7$ | $120.2 \pm 3.5$ |  |  |  |
|  | Supp. | 6 | $5.3 \pm 0.6$ | $6.8 \pm 0.8$ | $135.5 \pm 8.8$ |  |  |  |
| Coppiced, multiple stem ( $\mathrm{n}=183,29.0 \%$ ) | Do. | 153 | $10.4 \pm 0.3$ | $10.6 \pm 0.2$ | $104.4 \pm 1.3$ | $4.6 \pm 0.2$ | $3.2 \pm 0.1$ | $42.6 \pm 2.0$ |
|  | Co-do. | 24 | $6.8 \pm 0.5$ | $7.7 \pm 0.5$ | $119.4 \pm 4.6$ | $3.0 \pm 0.3$ | $2.3 \pm 0.3$ | $43.6 \pm 2.5$ |
|  | Inter. | 3 | $6.1 \pm 0.6$ | $7.5 \pm 1.6$ | $122.5 \pm 12.2$ |  |  |  |
|  | Supp. | 3 | $3.7 \pm 1.4$ | $4.6 \pm 0.9$ | $171.8 \pm 65.9$ |  |  |  |

Crown class*: Do.= Dominant, Co-do.= Co-dominant, Inter. = Intermediate, Supp.= Suppressed. The same abbreviation of crown class is used in following tables in this chapter.

## Moderate vitality:

For $Q$. variabilis with moderate vitality, $58.2 \%$ of trees were coppiced, single-stem, compared to $30.0 \%$ of coppiced, multiple-stem and $11.9 \%$ of non-coppiced, single-stem (Table 12). Irrespective of the stem type the crown classes were more even distributed in comparison to the vigorous ones. With lower crown classes, the average DBH and height decreased, in contrast, the average slenderness increased. The average crown width, crown length and crown ratio also exhibited a declining trend with the decrease of crown class.

Within the same crown class, the average DBH and the average height of trees with three types of stem ranked as follows: non-coppiced, single-stem > coppiced, single-stem > coppiced, multiple-stem; while the mean slenderness was almost similar among the different stem types. In the dominant crown class, the means of Crl , Crd and $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ among trees with three stem types ranked as follows: non-coppiced, single-stem > coppiced, single-stem > coppiced, multiple-stem. But, no differences in terms of the means of Crl, Crd and Cr\% among stem types were observed in co-dominant, intermediate and suppressed class.

Table 12: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height (H), slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio (Cr\%) of Q. variabilis with moderate vitality

| Moderate vitality ( $\mathrm{n}=1797,60.9 \%$ of all trees) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stem type | Crown class* | n | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DBH} \\ & (\mathrm{~cm}) \end{aligned}$ | Height (m) | Slender ness | Crl <br> (m) | Crd <br> (m) | Cr\% |
| Non-coppiced, single stem$(n=213,11.9 \%)$ | Do. | 44 | $11.3 \pm 0.6$ | $11.2 \pm 0.3$ | $103.7 \pm 3.1$ | $5.7 \pm 0.7$ | $3.9 \pm 0.7$ | $43.5 \pm 4.5$ |
|  | Co-do. | 48 | $8.7 \pm 0.4$ | $10.1 \pm 0.3$ | $119.5 \pm 2.7$ | $2.8 \pm 0.3$ | $1.9 \pm 0.2$ | $33.2 \pm 3.7$ |
|  | Inter. | 36 | $5.9 \pm 0.3$ | $7.1 \pm 0.4$ | $128.9 \pm 3.5$ | $2.3 \pm 0.2$ | 1.9 $\pm 0.2$ | $32.2 \pm 3.6$ |
|  | Supp. | 85 | $4.4 \pm 0.2$ | $6.0 \pm 0.3$ | $144.3 \pm 3.7$ | $2.2 \pm 0.2$ | $1.7 \pm 0.2$ | $31.9 \pm 2.7$ |
| Coppiced, single stem ( $n=1045,58.2 \%$ ) | Do. | 218 | $8.3 \pm 0.1$ | $9.2 \pm 0.1$ | $113.3 \pm 1.2$ | $3.3 \pm 0.2$ | $2.5 \pm 0.1$ | $37.8 \pm 1.4$ |
|  | Co-do. | 231 | $7.0 \pm 0.2$ | $8.0 \pm 0.2$ | $119.3 \pm 1.7$ | $2.6 \pm 0.2$ | $2.0 \pm 0.1$ | $32.6 \pm 1.2$ |
|  | Inter. | 224 | $5.6 \pm 0.1$ | $6.7 \pm 0.1$ | $123.2 \pm 1.6$ | $2.1 \pm 0.1$ | $2.0 \pm 0.1$ | $34.5 \pm 1.6$ |
|  | Supp. | 372 | $4.2 \pm 0.1$ | $5.5 \pm 0.1$ | $141.3 \pm 1.8$ | $1.8 \pm 0.1$ | $1.6 \pm 0.1$ | $33.5 \pm 1.4$ |
| Coppiced, multiple stem ( $n=539,30.0 \%$ ) | Do. | 150 | $7.6 \pm 0.2$ | $8.4 \pm 0.2$ | $113.8 \pm 1.7$ | $3.1 \pm 0.2$ | $2.2 \pm 0.1$ | $36.6 \pm 1.8$ |
|  | Co-do. | 158 | $6.6 \pm 0.2$ | $7.1 \pm 0.2$ | $112.6 \pm 1.8$ | $2.5 \pm 0.2$ | $2.0 \pm 0.1$ | $36.3 \pm 1.7$ |
|  | Inter. | 131 | $5.1 \pm 0.2$ | $6.0 \pm 0.2$ | $125.6 \pm 2.7$ | $1.9 \pm 0.2$ | $1.9 \pm 0.1$ | $33.4 \pm 1.9$ |
|  | Supp. | 100 | $3.7 \pm 0.2$ | $5.0 \pm 0.2$ | $143.0 \pm 3.8$ | $1.4 \pm 0.1$ | $1.6 \pm 0.1$ | $30.4 \pm 2.0$ |

## Weak vitality:

The percentage of trees with coppiced, single stem accounted the most part (68.7\%) among $Q$. variabilis with weak vitality (Table 13). And the percentage of trees with non-coppiced, single stem and trees with coppiced, multiple stem was almost similar ( $15.7 \%$ and $15.5 \%$, respectively). Trees in suppressed crown class were much more abundant than trees in other crown classes for all stem types. With the decrease of the crown class, the average DBH and average height decreased for coppiced, single-stem trees and coppiced, multiple-stem trees, while the average slenderness increased. Average Crd and average Crl also decreased with the decrease of the crown class.

The number of non-coppiced trees in the suppressed class was greater than the coppiced trees in terms of means of DBH, Crl, Crd and $\mathrm{Cr} \%$, whereas the slenderness of non-coppiced trees was smaller. The mean values of these variables were almost similar between trees with coppiced, single stem and trees with coppiced, multiple stem.

Table 13: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height (H), slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio (Cr\%) of $Q$. variabilis with weak vitality


## Quercus acutissima

Among all recorded $Q$. acutissima trees ( $\mathrm{n}=492$ ), the percentage of trees with moderate vitality was the highest ( $62.6 \%$ of all trees). The trees with vigorous and weak vitality accounted $21.3 \%$ and $16.6 \%$, respectively.

Vigorous vitality:
For vigorous trees, the trees with coppiced, single stem and trees with coppiced, multiple stem accounted $69.5 \%$ and $25.7 \%$, respectively, and only $4.8 \%$ was non-coppiced, single-stem trees (Table 14). The majority of vigorous $Q$. acutissima were in the dominant crown class. From the dominant to co-dominant class, the average DBH and height decreased while the average slenderness increased. Compared to the coppiced, multiple-stem trees, the coppiced, single-stem trees had higher means of DBH, height, crown width, and crown length in the dominant class. But they had the similar average slenderness and average crown ratio.

Table 14: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height (H), slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio ( $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ ) of $Q$. acutissima with vigorous vitality

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Vigorous vitality ( \(\mathrm{n}=105,21.3 \%\) of all trees)} \\
\hline Stem type \& Crown class* \& n \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \text { DBH } \\
\& (\mathrm{cm})
\end{aligned}
\] \& \begin{tabular}{l}
H \\
(m)
\end{tabular} \& Slenderness \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \mathrm{Crl} \\
\& (\mathrm{~m})
\end{aligned}
\] \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Crd \\
(m)
\end{tabular} \& Cr\% \\
\hline Non-coppiced, single stem
\[
\text { ( } n=5,4.8 \%)
\] \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Do. \\
Co-do. \\
Inter. \\
Supp.
\end{tabular} \& 5 \& \(14.7 \pm 0.9\) \& \(12.6 \pm 0.9\) \& \(86.6 \pm 7.4\) \& \& \& \\
\hline Coppiced, single stem
\[
\text { ( } n=73,69.5 \%)
\] \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Do. \\
Co-do. \\
Inter. \\
Supp.
\end{tabular} \& 65
6
2 \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 12.1 \pm 0.5 \\
\& 7.6 \pm 0.5 \\
\& 8.3 \pm 0.0
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 11.9 \pm 0.4 \\
\& 8.5 \pm 0.9 \\
\& 9.8 \pm 0.3
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 100.6 \pm 1.5 \\
\& 110.6 \pm 4.8 \\
\& 117.8 \pm 3.0
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 6.5 \pm 0.7 \\
\& 4.4 \pm 0.4
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 3.5 \pm 0.3 \\
\& 3.0 \pm 0.3
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 56.7 \pm 2.6 \\
\& 52.3 \pm 2.4
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Coppiced, multiple stem ( \(\mathrm{n}=27,25.7 \%\) ) \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Do. \\
Co-do. \\
Inter. \\
Supp.
\end{tabular} \& 21
4

2 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 8.8 \pm 0.6 \\
& 5.5 \pm 0.1 \\
& 3.7 \pm 0.5
\end{aligned}
$$ \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 8.9 \pm 0.5 \\
& 6.0 \pm 0.2 \\
& 4.5 \pm 0.0
\end{aligned}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 103.4 \pm 2.7 \\
& 109.3 \pm 1.4 \\
& 125.0 \pm 16.3
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& $5.1 \pm 0.7$ \& $2.9 \pm 0.1$ \& $56.7 \pm 4.1$ <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

Moderate vitality:
For $Q$. acutissima in moderate vitality, coppiced, single-stem trees accounted the largest part ( $87.3 \%$ ) and $10.1 \%$ were coppiced, multiple-stem trees (Table 15). With the decrease of crown class, the average DBH and height of all stem types decreased gradually and the average slenderness increased. The average Crl also declined with crown class. However, for coppiced, single-stem trees, the average Crd of trees in dominant and co-dominant crown class was same (mean 3.0 m ), while the average Crd of trees in intermediate or suppressed classes was the same and smaller than that in dominant and co-dominant crown classes. For coppice, multiplestem trees, the average Crd decreased with the decrease of the crown class.

The comparison among different stem types was not analyzed because both the number of trees with coppiced, multiple stem and the number of trees with non-coppiced, single stem were too low (less than 10 in each crown class).

Weak vitality:
Q. acutissima trees with weak vitality accounted $16.6 \%$ of all trees. Among these trees, no trees were of non-coppiced, single stem type. The majority was coppiced, single-stem trees with a suppressed crown (89.9\%) and trees with coppiced, multiple stem took about 10.1\% (Table 16).

Table 15: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height (H), slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio (Cr\%) of Q. acutissima with moderate vitality

| Moderate vitality ( $\mathrm{n}=308,62.6 \%$ of all trees) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stem type | Crown class* | n | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DBH} \\ & (\mathrm{~cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | Slenderness | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Crl} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | Crd <br> (m) | Cr\% |
| Non-coppiced, single stem ( $n=8,2.6 \%$ ) | Do. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Co-do. | 4 | $8.4 \pm 1.2$ | $10.3 \pm 0.5$ | $126.6 \pm 10.6$ |  |  |  |
|  | Inter. | 2 | $6.5 \pm 1.4$ | $8.4 \pm 1.3$ | $130.0 \pm 9.4$ |  |  |  |
|  | Supp. | 2 | $3.5 \pm 0.0$ | $5.0 \pm 0.7$ | $141.3 \pm 18.6$ |  |  |  |
| Coppiced, single stem(n=269, 87.3\%) | Do. | 99 | $15.1 \pm 0.5$ | $13.1 \pm 0.4$ | $118.4 \pm 2.1$ | $4.9 \pm 0.5$ | $3.0 \pm 0.2$ | $41.0 \pm 2.8$ |
|  | Co-do. | 53 | $7.9 \pm 0.3$ | $9.3 \pm 0.3$ | $120.1 \pm 3.5$ | $4.2 \pm 0.7$ | $3.0 \pm 0.3$ | $41.4 \pm 3.9$ |
|  | Inter. | 40 | $5.7 \pm 0.3$ | $6.9 \pm 0.3$ | $125.4 \pm 4.3$ | $2.5 \pm 0.4$ | $1.7 \pm 0.1$ | $37.0 \pm 4.1$ |
|  | Supp. | 77 | $4.2 \pm 0.2$ | $5.2 \pm 0.2$ | $128.5 \pm 4.0$ | $1.8 \pm 0.3$ | $1.8 \pm 0.1$ | $35.2 \pm 2.8$ |
| Coppiced, multiple stem ( $n=31,10.1 \%$ ) | Do. | 8 | $14.2 \pm 2.3$ | $14.2 \pm 1.8$ | $104.3 \pm 6.1$ | $7.4 \pm 1.6$ | $5.3 \pm 1.3$ | $51.1 \pm 8.9$ |
|  | Co-do. | 7 | $9.8 \pm 1.4$ | $11.1 \pm 1.6$ | $114.0 \pm 3.2$ | $5.2 \pm 0.8$ | $2.6 \pm 0.9$ | $59.4 \pm 3.8$ |
|  | Inter. | 7 | $4.7 \pm 0.7$ | $5.9 \pm 1.0$ | $130.1 \pm 12.1$ | $2.8 \pm 0.8$ | $2.0 \pm 0.4$ | $43.3 \pm 5.4$ |
|  | Supp. | 9 | $2.1 \pm 0.2$ | $2.8 \pm 0.1$ | $135.2 \pm 6.4$ |  |  |  |

Table 16: Average $\pm$ S.E. of diameter at breast (DBH), height (H), slenderness, crown length (Crl), crown width (Crd), crown ratio (Cr\%) for Q. acutissima with weak vitality

| Weak vitality ( $\mathrm{n}=79,16.6 \%$ of all trees) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stem type | Crown class* | n | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DBH } \\ & (\mathrm{cm}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | Slenderness | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Crl} \\ & (\mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | Crd <br> (m) | Cr\% |
| Coppiced, single stem ( $\mathrm{n}=71,89.9 \%$ ) | Do. Co-do. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Inter. | 4 | $5.8 \pm 1.1$ | $9.3 \pm 0.8$ | $140.2 \pm 11.4$ | $4.3 \pm 0.5$ | $2.5 \pm 1.0$ | $48.5 \pm 3.6$ |
|  | Supp. | 67 | $3.3 \pm 0.2$ | $4.0 \pm 0.2$ | $127.4 \pm 4.3$ | $1.3 \pm 0.2$ | $1.2 \pm 0.1$ | $30.9 \pm 1.9$ |
| Coppiced, multiple stem ( $\mathrm{n}=8,10.1 \%$ ) | Do. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Co-do. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Inter. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Supp. | 8 | $2.1 \pm 0.2$ | $3.0 \pm 0.3$ | $143.9 \pm 12.9$ |  |  |  |

## Part 2 Results of socio-economic study

### 5.4 Characteristics of socio-economic conditions

### 5.4.1 Description of socio-economic parameters

There were 175 people from 12 villages involved in the socio-economic investigation. The average distance between the village and the county centre was $12.8 \pm 2.0 \mathrm{~km}$ (range $5-26 \mathrm{~km}$ ) (Table 17). Based on the distance from village to county centre, the households were grouped into three categories (<10, 10-19, 20-29 km) (Table 18). The number of households distributed in these three categories was equal (no significant difference was detected)(Table 20). The average number of inhabitants of villages was $1504 \pm 164$ persons (range $742-2864$ persons). Three categories of inhabitants were defined (700-1200, 1200-1700, $>1700$ persons). The households from village sized 1200-1700 persons accounted $51.4 \%$ of all households, which was significantly greater than households from village size of 700-1200 and $>1700$ persons (Table 20).

The average size of household is $4 \pm 1.3$ persons, ranging from 1 to 10 persons (Table 17). More than half of households (56.0\%) had 3-4 members. The households of 1-2 persons and of >7 persons are very rare in the study area, account only $4.0 \%$ and $5.1 \%$, respectively (Table 18). The average number of children for each household was $2 \pm 0.8$ persons. Almost $80 \%$ of families have 1-2 children, significantly higher than these with 3-4 children (16\%) and these do not have any child ( $4.5 \%$ )(Table 18, Table 20). The mean house size was $125.8 \pm 2.3 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, ranging from 35 to $220 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ (Table 17). The households had a house in size between 100 and $150 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ took the largest part (72.0\%) (Table 18).

Table 17: Description of socio-economic parameters (interval variables)

| Socio-economic parameters | Unit | Median | Mean | S.E. | Min. | Max. | S.D. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Location of village (Distance <br> from the village to county <br> centre | km | 10.5 | 12.8 | 2.0 | 5 | 26 | 7.0 |
| Inhabitants of village | person | 1390.5 | 1504.3 | 164.2 | 742 | 2864 | 569.0 |
| Age of interviewee | year | 45 | 45.9 | 0.9 | 18 | 80 | 12.5 |
| House size | $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | 130 | 125.8 | 2.3 | 35 | 220 | 30.4 |
| Household size | person | 4 | 4 | 0.1 | 1 | 10 | 1.3 |
| Number of children | person | 2 | 2 | 0.1 | 0 | 4 | 0.8 |

S.E. $=$ standard error, S.D. $=$ standard deviation

Table 18: Classification of socio-economic parameters (interval variables)

| Socio-economic parameters | Unit | Categories | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Village location (distance from the village to county centre) | km | <10 | 65 | 37.1 |
|  |  | 10-19 | 62 | 35.4 |
|  |  | 20-29 | 48 | 27.4 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Inhabitants of village | person | 700-1200 | 45 | 25.7 |
|  |  | 1200-1700 | 90 | 51.4 |
|  |  | >1700 | 40 | 22.9 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Age of interviewee | year | $\leq 35$ | 33 | 18.9 |
|  |  | $>35 \leq 50$ | 82 | 46.9 |
|  |  | $>50 \leq 65$ | 50 | 28.6 |
|  |  | $>65 \leq 80$ | 10 | 5.7 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| House size | $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | <100 | 14 | 8.0 |
|  |  | $\geq 100<150$ | 126 | 72.0 |
|  |  | $\geq 150<200$ | 29 | 16.6 |
|  |  | $\geq 200<250$ | 6 | 3.4 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Household size | person | 1-2 | 7 | 4.0 |
|  |  | 3-4 | 98 | 56.0 |
|  |  | 5-6 | 61 | 34.9 |
|  |  | $\geq 7$ | 9 | 5.1 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Number of children | person | 0 | 8 | 4.5 |
|  |  | 1-2 | 139 | 79.5 |
|  |  | 3-4 | 28 | 16 |
|  |  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |

The age of interviewees ranged from 18 to 80 years, with the median age of 46 years old (Table 17). The largest proportion of interviewees was in the 35 to 50 year age class (accounted $46.9 \%$ of all interviewees); while people aged 65 to 80 years only accounted $5.7 \%$ (Table 18). Among 175 interviewees, the number of males sampled was a little higher ( $51.4 \%$ ), but not significantly than the number of females interviewed (48.6\%) (Table 19, Table 20).
Half of the head of households ( $50.3 \%$ ) had completed middle education ( 5 years education in primary school and 3 years education in middle school; Table 19). While $17.1 \%$ were illiterate, $29.1 \%$ had basic education (only 5 years study in primary school), and $3.4 \%$ had higher education (graduated from high school and college). The distribution of the number of the head of
households in four education classes was significantly unequal (Table 20). The majority of the head of households are married (97.1\%), significantly higher than single ones (Table 19, Table 20). In terms of occupation, $89.7 \%$ of the heads of households are full-time farmers, while $10.3 \%$ are part-time farmers (Table 19).

Concerning the economic situation of households, $16.6 \%$ of households were considered well-off and $43.4 \%$ were in the middle level. The households which were in poor and poverty stricken economic situations accounted for $29.7 \%$ and $10.3 \%$ of all household sampled, respectively (Table 19). In total, 197 responses were received from 175 interviewees when the practiced land use type was surveyed. Agriculture was the practiced land use for the most of households (85.3\%), greatly higher than other practiced land use types (Table 21).

Table 19: Description of socio-economic parameters (nominal and ordinal variables)

| Socio-economic parameters | Category | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Gender of interviewee | Female | 85 | 48.6 |
|  | Male | 90 | 51.4 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Economic situation | Well-off | 29 | 16.6 |
|  | Average | 76 | 43.3 |
|  | Poor | 52 | 29.7 |
|  | Poor stricken | 18 | 10.3 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Marital status of the head of | Married | 170 | 97.1 |
| household | Single | 5 | 2.9 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Occupation of the head of | Full-time farmer | 157 | 89.7 |
| household | Part-time farmer | 18 | 10.3 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Education level of the head of | High education | 6 | 3.4 |
| household | Educated | 88 | 50.3 |
|  | Basic educated | 51 | 29.1 |
|  | Illiterate | 175 | 17.1 |
|  | Total | 100.0 |  |

Table 20: Results of frequency test of categories of socio-economic parameters

| Socio-economic parameters | Test method | $p$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Village location | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.244 |
| Inhabitant | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| House size | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Age | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Gender | One-sample Binomial test | 0.762 |
| Economic situation | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Educational level | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Marital status | One-sample Binomial test | 0.000 |
| Full or part time farmer | One-sample Binomial test | 0.000 |
| Household size | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Children number | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |

The significance level is 0.05 . We assumed that the proportion of categories of variable is equal. If the $p$ value is equal to or less than 0.05 , then we reject the assumption.

Table 21: Percentage of households in different practiced land use type

| Practiced land use type by the <br> household | Responses |  | Percent of Cases <br> $(\%)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | N |  |
| Agriculture | 168 | 85.3 | 96.0 |
| Forestry | 10 | 5.1 | 5.7 |
| Agriforestry | 4 | 2.0 | 2.3 |
| Other | 15 | 7.6 | 8.6 |
| Total | 197 | 100.0 | 112.6 |

Responses percent was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total responses ( $\mathrm{N}=197$ ); percent of cases was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total cases ( $\mathrm{n}=175$ )

### 5.4.2 Relationships among socio-economic parameters

Table 22 shows the significance test on the correlation of socio-economic parameters. The economic situation of household was slightly related with the village location (Cramer's $V=0.230$, $p<0.01$ ) as well as the house size (Cramer's $V=0.26, p<0.05$ ). A weak, but significant correlation between the educational level of the head of household and economic situation was found (Cramer's $V=0.207, p<0.01$ ). In addition, the household size had a slightly significant correlation with house size (Cramer's V=0.169, p<0.01). Household size was significantly correlated with marital status of head of household (Cramer's $V=0.555, p<0.01$ ). More than $95 \%$ of households with single householder had 1-2 family members, while the size of household with a married householder varied from 1-2 to 6-7 family members.

The number of children in each household was strongly and significantly related to the marital status (Cramer's $V=0.699, p<0.001$ ) and household size (Cramer's $V=0.769, p<0.001$ ). The
farmer type (part-time or full-time farmer) of householder had a weak, but significant relationship with house size (Cramer's $V=0.248, p<0.05$ ), economic situation (Cramer's $V=0.230, p<0.05$ ), and education level (Cramer's $V=0.238, p<0.05$ ). The practiced land use type of household was weakly but significantly related to the village location (Cramer's $V=0.176, p<0.05$ ) but moderately related to farmer type (part-time or full time) (Cramer's $V=0.433, p<0.01$ ). Part-time famers who engaged in agriculture and forestry were fewer in comparison with these with full-time farmer; in contrast, more part-time farmers worked on other practiced land use type (Fig. 34).

Table 22: Results of correlation test between socio-economic parameters

| Correlation coefficient (Cramer's V) | Village location | Village size | House size | Economic situation | Educational level | Marital status | Household size | Children number | Full or part time | Practiced land use type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Village location | 1 | -0.034 | 0.185 | 0.230** | 0.086 | 0.094 | 0.148 | 0.114 | 0.124 | 0.176* |
| Village size |  | 1 | 0.142 | 0.126 | 0.106 | 0.104 | 0.107 | 0.086 | 0.084 | 0.169 |
| House size |  |  | 1 | 0.261** | 0.133 | 0.115 | 0.169** | 0.132 | 0.248* | 0.150 |
| Economic situation |  |  |  | 1 | 0.207** | 0.099 | 0.158 | 0.162 | 0.230* | 0.153 |
| Educational level |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0.091 | 0.113 | 0.062 | 0.238* | 0.156 |
| Marital status |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0.555*** | 0.699*** | 0.200 | 0.099 |
| Household size |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | $0.769^{* * *}$ | 0.054 | 0.072 |
| Children number |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0.126 | 0.141 |
| Full or part time |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0.433** |
| Practiced land use type |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |

( ${ }^{*}$ significance at $p<0.05,{ }^{* *}$ significance at $p<0.01,{ }^{* * *}$ significance at $p<0.001$ )


Fig. 34: Percentage of households with different practiced land use type according to farmer type of the head of household

### 5.5 Energy sources and use of fuelwood

When surveying about the main source of energy for the household in the local area, 237 responses were received from the 175 interviewees. The majority of households regarded the fuelwood as their main energy source (68.8\%) (Table 23). Meanwhile, about $60 \%$ of household chose the fuelwood as the only energy source (not displayed here). Beside fuelwood, the other energy sources, such as biogas, coal gas, were the main resources for $16.5 \%$ of households.

Table 23: Energy source of households and percentage of households using different energy sources

| Energy source | Responses |  | Percent of cases <br>  <br>  <br> Fuelwood |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 163 | Percent (\%) | 93.1 |
| Electricity | 22 | 9.3 | 12.6 |
| Coal | 13 | 5.5 | 7.4 |
| Other | 39 | 16.5 | 22.3 |
| Total | 237 | 100.0 | 135.4 |

Responses percent was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total responses ( $\mathrm{N}=237$ ); percent of cases was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total cases ( $\mathrm{n}=175$ )

The households that do not use fuelwood at all accounted for $6.9 \%$ of respondents. These households have stopped using fuelwood 1-4 years ago, either because of the appearance of a new energy resource (41.7\%), no time for cutting (25.0\%), high cost of buying fuelwood (8.3\%), or attempt to save time (25.0\%).

For the households that considered fuelwood as the main energy source, the majority of them obtain the fuelwood from their own woodland (63.2\%) (Table 24). Others got the fuelwood from the collective forest (20.7\%), or by purchase (15.5\%). Cooking was the main purpose for using
fuelwood (88.0\%) (Table 25). Only 7.7\% of households used fuelwood for heating and $3.8 \%$ of households for mushroom business.

The average amount of fuelwood consumption was $1417.8 \pm 55 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year per household, ranging from 250 to 5000 kg (Table 26). If we divided the consumption by the household size, the consumption of fuelwood per capita was $350.4 \pm 14 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year, varying between 56 and 1000 kg . Most households ( $70.1 \%$ ) consumed around $1000-1500 \mathrm{~kg}$ fuelwood and only $3.8 \%$ of household consumed more than 2500 kg fuelwood each year (Table 27).

Table 24: Different ways to obtain fuelwood and percentage of households in different ways

| From where obtain the fuelwood | Responses |  | Percent of cases <br> $(\%)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | N | 36 | 20.7 |
| Collective-owned forest | 110 | 63.2 | 22.1 |
| Farmers' own woodland | 27 | 15.5 | 67.5 |
| Purchase | 1 | 0.6 | 16.6 |
| Other | 174 | 100.0 | 0.6 |
| Total |  |  | 106.7 |

Responses percent was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total responses ( $\mathrm{N}=174$ ); percent of cases was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total cases ( $\mathrm{n}=163$ )

Table 25: The main purpose for using fuelwood and percentage of households in different purposes

| Main purpose for using the fuelwood | Responses |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Percent of cases <br> $(\%)$ |
| Heating | 14 | 7.7 | 8.6 |
| Cooking | 161 | 88.0 | 98.8 |
| Mushroom business | 7 | 3.8 | 4.3 |
| Other | 1 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| Total | 183 | 100.0 | 112.3 |

Responses percent was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total responses ( $\mathrm{N}=183$ ); percent of cases was calculated by number of responses in each class divided by total cases ( $\mathrm{n}=163$ )

Table 26: Amount of fuelwood consumption

| Variable | Unit | Mean | S.E. | Min. | Max. | Range | S.D. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Amount of fuelwood <br> consumption <br> (kg.year-1) | household | 1417.8 | 55.17 | 250 | 5000 | 4750 | 691.29 |
|  | person | 350.4 | 13.7 | 56 | 1000 | 944 | 171.2 |

Table 27: Percentage of households in different fuelwood consumption classes

| Variable | Unit | Classification | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Amount of fuelwood consumption | household | $<1000$ | 15 | 9.6 |
|  |  | $1000-1500$ | 110 | 70.1 |
|  |  | $1501-2000$ | 18 | 11.5 |
|  |  | $2001-2500$ | 8 | 5.1 |
|  | $>2500$ | 6 | 3.8 |  |
|  |  | Total | 157 | 100.0 |

With respect to the species and size of fuelwood, the majority of households do not have specific demand $(85.3 \%$ of household had no preference on species and $95.1 \%$ of households had no preference on the size). For $14.7 \%$ of households who selected a specific size, the small trees, trees with crooked trunk and low vitality or tree branches are the most choice for them (95.8\%).

### 5.6 Household forests

We found that $79.4 \%$ of households had their own forestland in the local region, significantly higher than the number of who don't ( $p<0.001$ ) (Table 28, Table 29). The area of household forests varied considerably, ranging from 0.01 to 1.33 ha. Approximately half of the households surveyed ( $51.9 \%$ ) had forest lands of than 0.1 ha (Fig. 35). A very small part ( $7.5 \%$ of household) had the forest land larger than 0.5 ha . The household who considered the quality of their forest was high and medium, accounted for $36.0 \%$ and $36.7 \%$, respectively and the rest of household (27.3\%) thought the forest quality was low (Table 28). No significant difference in percentage of farmers with different evaluation on the quality of their forests was found (Table 29). With respect to the management on forestland, most of households (94.2\%) did not get any advice from the local authority (Table 28).

Table 28: Description of variables of household forests

| Variables | Category | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Households have own forestland or not | Yes | 139 | 79.4 |
|  | No | 36 | 20.6 |
| Evaluation on quality of own forest | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
|  | High | 50 | 36.0 |
|  | Middle | 51 | 36.7 |
| Get the advice on management or not | Low | 38 | 27.3 |
|  | Total | 139 | 100.0 |
|  | Yes | 8 | 5.8 |
|  | No | 131 | 94.2 |


| Total 139 | 100.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

Table 29: Results of frequency test of categories of variables of household forests

| Variables | Test method | $p$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Households have own forest land or not | One-sample Binomial test | 0.000 |
| Evaluation on quality of own forest | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.323 |
| Get the advice or not | One-sample Binomial test | 0.000 |

The significance level is 0.05 . We assumed that the proportion of categories of variable is equal. If the $p$ value is equal to or less than 0.05 , then we reject the assumption.


Fig. 35: Percentage of household in different forestland area classes

### 5.7 Farmers' view on the current forest

Farmers' view on the current forest was classified to four categories: good (29.7\%), moderate (44.0\%), bad (21.1\%), and unknown (5.1\%) (Table 30). It was the opinion of the farmers that decrease on cutting (36.5\%) and good growth (32.7\%) were the main reasons to improve the status of the forest. However, $21.1 \%$ of people considered that the poor growth (18.9\%), overcutting (18.9\%), and bad site condition (18.9\%) resulted in a bad situation. The percentage of people who gave a moderate evaluation on forest status was significantly greater than other evaluation $(p<0.001$ ) (Table 31). We also found that $64.6 \%$ of people thought that the coppice stands need to be improved compared to the $19.4 \%$ of people, who see no need for improvement, and 16\% people with no idea (Table 30). However, about a quarter of the interviewees (26.6\%) didn't know how to improve it. Paying more attention on the coppice management (34.5\%) and no cutting or appropriate cutting (11.5\%) became the main choices for the local farmer to improve the stands.

Table 30: Description of variables of farmers' view on current forest

| Variables | Category | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Evaluation on forest status | Good | 52 | 29.7 |
|  | Moderate | 77 | 44.0 |
|  | Bad | 37 | 21.1 |
|  | Unknown | 9 | 5.1 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| A need for improvement on coppice stands or not | No | 34 | 19.4 |
|  | Unknown | 28 | 16.0 |
|  | Yes | 113 | 64.6 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |

Table 31: Results of frequency test of categories of variables of farmers' view on current forest

| Variables | Test method | $p$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Evaluation on the forest status | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| A need for improvement on coppice stands or not | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |

The significance level is 0.05 . We assumed that the proportion of categories of variable is equal. If the $p$ value is equal to or less than 0.05 , then we reject the assumption.

### 5.8 Communication between households and local forest authority

### 5.8.1 Present situation of communication

The percentage of households who feel a need for communication with the local forest authority was not significantly different (52.6\%) from those who did not (47.4\%). (Table 32, Table 33). Meanwhile, $42.9 \%$ of people, which accounted the largest part, considered that the communication which had happened before was bad. The people who thought the communication would get an excellent and good effect accounted $25.7 \%$ and $24.0 \%$, respectively.

The majority of households (61.1\%) had no idea on how to improve the communication with the local forest authorities (Table 34). The proportion of people who suggested that the local forest authorities should play an important role on improving the communication accounted $37.7 \%$. Suggestions included: the local forest authorities should come to the village more often and communicate with farmers (11.4\%), make an appropriate policy (6.3\%), provide technique guidance (5.7\%), and help farmers resolve the difficulties and problems (4.6\%). In addition, a few people (1.1\%) advised from the farmers' side, e.g., the farmers should give suggestions to local authorities and a good leader in village, to improve the communication.

Concerning the quality of the advice of local forest authority, nearly half of the people (48.0\%) felt that the advice was good, while $11.4 \%$ of people thought the advice was of no help to them
(Table 32). Meanwhile, $27.4 \%$ of households had no idea about the quality of the advice. The percentage of households with different opinions on the quality of the advice was significantly different ( $p<0.001$ ) (Table 33). Most farmers would accept advice from the local forest authority always ( $66.9 \%$ ), remarkably higher than the people who not always accept (10.3\%) and never accept (10.3\%) (Table 32, Table 33).

Table 32: Description of variables of communication between households and local forest authority

| Variables | Category | Frequency | Percent (\%) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A need for communication or not | No | 83 | 47.4 |
|  | Yes | 92 | 52.6 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Assessment on the communication | Bad | 75 | 42.9 |
|  | Excellent | 45 | 25.7 |
|  | Good | 42 | 24.0 |
|  | Unknown | 13 | 7.4 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |
| Evaluation on the quality of advice | High | 84 | 48.0 |
|  | Low | 20 | 11.4 |
|  | Middle | 23 | 13.1 |
|  | Unknown | 48 | 27.4 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100 |
| Acceptance degree | No | 18 | 10.3 |
|  | Not always | 18 | 10.3 |
|  | Unknown | 22 | 12.6 |
|  | Yes | 117 | 66.9 |
|  | Total | 175 | 100.0 |

Table 33: Results of frequency test of categories of variables of communications

| Variables | Test method | $p$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A need for communication or not | One-sample Binomial test | 0.545 |
| Assessment on the communication | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Evaluation on the quality of advice | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |
| Acceptance degree of advice | One-sample Chi-square test | 0.000 |

The significance level is 0.05 . We assumed that the proportion of categories of variable is equal. If the $p$ value is equal to or less than 0.05 , then we reject the assumption.

Table 34: Opinions to improve the communications between households and local forest authority and the percentage of interviewees with different opinions (case number=175)

| What could be made to improve the communications between the households and local forest authority? | Items | Percent (\%) | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Have no idea |  | 61.1 | 61.1 |
| The local forest authority should..... | Come to the village more often and communicate with farmer | 11.4 |  |
|  | Help farmers to resolve the problems and difficulties | 4.6 |  |
|  | Do more practical things | 2.9 |  |
|  | Listen more opinions | 1.7 |  |
|  | Provide suggestions and information | 3.4 |  |
|  | Provide technique guidance | 5.7 |  |
|  | Make appropriate policy | 6.3 |  |
|  | Execute the policy correctly | 1.7 | 37.7 |
| The farmers should ..... | Give suggestions to authorities | 0.6 |  |
|  | Have a good village leader | 0.6 | 1.1 |
|  |  |  | 100.0 |

### 5.8.2 Relationships among variables of communication

Table 35 shows that whether a communication between the farmers and authorities is needed was significantly related to the result of the communication ( $p<0.001$ ), the quality of advice ( $p<0.05$ ), and the acceptance degree of advice ( $p<0.01$ ). Communication result had a high correlation with requirement of communication (Cramer's $V=0.681$ ), while a weak relationship with the quality of advice and acceptance degree (correlation coefficient was 0.247 and 0.248 , respectively). There was more excellent and good communication happened among the people who wanted to communication than these who didn't (Fig. 36). On the contrary, among people who did not want to communicate, most of them considered that the communication was bad or had no opinion on communication.
Additionally, we found that farmers' assessment on the communication results had a poor relationship with the quality of advice (Cramer's $V=0.211, p<0.01$ ) and the acceptance of new advice (Cramer's $V=0.201, p<0.05$ ).

Table 35: Results of correlation test among variables of communication

| Correlation coefficient <br> (Cramer's V) | A need for <br> communication | Assessment on <br> communication <br> result | Evaluation on <br> quality of advice |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A need for communication | 1.000 |  |  |
| Assessment on communication result | $0.681^{* * *}$ | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Evaluation on quality of advice | $0.247^{*}$ | $0.211^{* *}$ | - |
| Acceptance of new advice | $0.278^{* *}$ | $0.201^{*}$ | - |

(* significance at $p<0.05$, ${ }^{* *}$ significance at $p<0.01$, ${ }^{* * *}$ significance at $p<0.001$ ). Correlation between acceptance degree and evaluation on the quality of advice can not be tested.


A need for communications between the households and local forest authority or not

Fig. 36: Percentage of people with different assessments on communication according to whether a communication is needed by them

### 5.9 Relationships between socio-economic parameters and use of fuelwood

The significance test on the correlation between the socio-economic parameters and usage of fuelwood is presented in Table 36. It showed that the main energy source of household was weakly but significantly related to the number of residents of a village (Cramer's $V=0.201$, $p<0.01$ ). The way to obtain the fuelwood also significantly related to the number of residents of a village (Cramer's $V=0.343, p<0.001$ ). With the increase of village size, the percentage of household who obtained the fuelwood from own farm considerably decreased (Fig. 37). In a small village (700-1200 inhabitants), $61.5 \%$ of households obtained the fuelwood from their own woodland compared to $3.7 \%$ of households in a bigger village ( $>1700$ inhabitants). Since about half of households (51.2\%), live in village with $>1700$ inhabitants, they need other way to obtain the fuelwood. The main purpose of fuelwood had a very weak correlation with the house size (Cramer's V=0.18, $p<0.05$ ).

The amount of fuelwood that is consumed per capita was affected by economic situation, household size, and number of children (Table 37). With the decrease of economic situation, the amount of fuelwood consumption per capita increased. The households in poverty-stricken consumed the most fuelwood ( 435 kg fuelwood per person per year) (Fig. 38). On the other hand, with the increase of the number of household, per capita fuelwood consumption decreased. For a household with 1-2 members, the consumption of fuelwood reached to an average of 607 kg per year, which was considerably higher than these consumed by a bigger household (3-4 or 5-6 members) (Fig. 38). The other socio-economic factors, such as location of village, size of village, educational level of the head of household, and type of farmer (full or part time), had no correlation to the consumption of fuelwood.

Table 36: Results of correlation test between socio-economic parameters and energy sources, usage of fuelwood

| Correlation Coefficient <br> (Cramer's $V$ ) | Main energy source | From where obtain <br> the fuelwood | Main purpose for using the <br> fuelwood |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Village location | 0.159 | 0.182 | 0.152 |
| Village size | $0.201^{* *}$ | $0.343^{* * *}$ | 0.095 |
| House size | 0.169 | 0.131 | $0.180^{*}$ |
| Economic situation | 0.170 | 0.159 | 0.068 |
| Educational level | 0.119 | 0.127 | 0.138 |
| Household size | 0.106 | 0.104 | 0.116 |
| Children number | 0.077 | 0.116 | 0.095 |
| Full or part time farmer | 0.170 | 0.103 | 0.121 |

(* significance at $p<0.05,{ }^{* *}$ significance at $p<0.01,{ }^{* * *}$ significance at $p<0.001$ )


Fig. 37: Percentage of households that get the fuelwood from different way in different village size classes

Table 37: Results of one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) for socio-economic parameters versus amount of fuelwood consumption

| Dependant variable | Independent variable | Source of variance | d.f. | F | $p$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amount of fuelwood consumed per capita per year (kg) | Village location | Between groups |  | 1.150 | ns |
|  |  | Within groups | 154 |  |  |
|  | Village size | Between groups | 2 | 1.391 | ns |
|  |  | Within groups | 154 |  |  |
|  | House size | Between groups | 3 | 1.054 | ns |
|  |  | Within groups | 153 |  |  |
|  | Economic situation | Between groups | 3 | 3.785 | * |
|  |  | Within groups | 153 |  |  |
|  | Educational level | Between groups | 3 | 0.526 | ns |
|  |  | Within groups | 153 |  |  |
|  | Household size | Between groups | 3 | 12.158 | *** |
|  |  | Within groups | 153 |  |  |
|  | Children number | Between groups | 2 | 8.958 | *** |
|  |  | Within groups | 153 |  |  |
|  | Full or part time farmer | Between groups | 1 | 0.010 | ns |
|  |  | Within groups | 155 |  |  |

(Significant level: ns: non-significant, * significance at $p<0.05,{ }^{* *}$ significance at $p<0.01,{ }^{* * *}$ significance at $p<0.001$ )

Table 38: Results of correlation test between socio-economic parameters and efficiency of communication

| Correlation Coefficient <br> (Cramer's V) | A need for communication <br> or not | Communication <br> result | Quality of <br> advice | Acceptance of <br> new advice |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Village location | $0.187^{*}$ | 0.103 | 0.187 | 0.150 |
| Village size | 0.168 | 0.100 | $0.211^{*}$ | 0.153 |
| House size | 0.087 | 0.091 | $0.172^{*}$ | 0.163 |
| Gender | 0.007 | 0.060 | 0.050 | 0.161 |
| Age | 0.199 | 0.167 | 0.142 | 0.187 |
| Economic situation | $0.259^{* *}$ | 0.136 | $0.169^{*}$ | 0.106 |

(* significance at $p<0.05$, ** significance at $p<0.01,{ }^{* * *}$ significance at $p<0.001$ )


Fig. 38: Fuelwood consumption per capita per year in different economic situation, household size and children number classes (person). The same letters indicate no significant difference (LSD test, $p=0.05$ )

### 5.10 Relationships between socio-economic parameters and efficiency of communication

A need for communication between the local people and forest authority was correlated to village location (Cramer's $V=0.187, p<0.05$ ) and economic situation of household (Cramer's $V=0.259$, $p<0.01$ ). There were no relationships between the personal socio-economic conditions and the quality of communication result. The assessment on the quality of advice provided by forest authority, was weakly correlated to village size (Cramer's $V=0.21, p<0.05$ ) and house size (Cramer's $V=0.172, p<0.05$ ). Besides, the economic situation was also correlated to the assessment on the advice quality (Cramer's $V=0.169$, $p<0.05$ ) (Table 38). No correlations were found between the socio-economic parameters and the acceptance of new advices.

## 6 Discussion

### 6.1 Discussion of the results of coppice assessment

### 6.1.1 Assessment of coppice stands

Oak forest is the largest part in China's forest resources. It has provided a wide variety of uses to human beings in terms of wood product, energy resource, and water and soil conservation. Due to the intensive cutting and ignorance on silviculture, many oak forests become the coppice stands. Many scholars considered that these oak coppices are degraded and have a low productivity due to frequently coppicing (Wu, 1998; Zhang et al., 2008; Zhou et al., 2010).
Oak coppice stands in Shangnan County, Southern Shaanxi Province, are mainly composed of Quercus variabilis stands (accounted $83 \%$ of total coppice stands). The remaining $17 \%$ of oak stands are dominated by Quercus acutissima. A total of 32 tree species were recorded in $Q$. variabilis stands, indicating a rich species composition. Coppicing of trees led to a high stand density, especially for younger stands. For instance, 9175 stems per hectare were recorded in a 10 -year-old stand. The largest stocking volume was $152.7 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ in a stand aged 25 years and the smallest stocking volume was $47.5 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ in an 11-year-old stand. Our results on stocking volume of $Q$. variabilis coppice stands in the study area were higher compared to other stands, for instance, Qu et al. (1990) reported that the stocking volume of a 10-year-old Q. variabilis coppice forest in southern Shaanxi was only 15.0-22.5 $\mathrm{m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$; Zhang (1986) demonstrated the average stocking volume of young $Q$. variabilis coppice stands in the lowlands of the Qinling region was only $30 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$.

Regeneration potential refers to the ability of trees to contribute to stand regeneration through sexual or vegetative reproduction (McShea and Healy, 2002). Many researchers have reported that the natural regeneration of $Q$. variabilis stands is weak. Zhang et al. (2008) reported that $Q$. variabilis populations located in lower altitudes of the northern Bashan Mountains had insufficient regeneration because the number of seedlings was low and most of the regeneration developed only from sprouting. At higher elevations $(600-1200 \mathrm{~m})$ a high density of $Q$. variabilis regeneration (8600 individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ ) was observed in Qinling-Bashan area (Lu, 2002). Zhang (2009b) investigated the potential of $Q$. variabilis regeneration in Baotianman Nature Reserve and found that it was hard to conduct natural regeneration in this area because there was little disturbance happened in reserve region. The dense canopy resulted in a low light condition in the understory which restricted the growth of seedlings. In this study 17 different woody species were found in the understory of 25 sampled $Q$. variabilis stands. Many of these species are of ecological and
economic importance, for example, Q. variabilis, Q. dentata, Dalbergia hupeana, Pistacia chinensis, and Rhus chinensis. Regeneration of tree species in $Q$. variabilis stands is abundant with average density of the regeneration $18,875 \pm 3,338$ individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$. These stands are located closed to the villages and frequently disturbed by farmers for collecting the fuelwood. An open gap which was produced randomly by cutting some trees in stands would promote the regeneration of trees. In the 5 sampled $Q$. acutissima stands, 9 woody species were observed in the stand regeneration. The average density of the natural regeneration reached up to $25,500 \pm 6,618$ individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$. Therefore, the regeneration in both $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands is sufficient in terms of species and number.
The ground vegetation in the investigated coppice stands was very scarce, especially in $Q$. variabilis stands, where the whole coverage of ground vegetation was $10.1 \pm 1.3 \%$ on the average, and the coverage of grass, herb, and shrub was all less than $3 \%$. The coverage of ground vegetation in the study area is much less than other investigated $Q$. variabilis stands. For example, Zhang and Lu (2002) recorded the shrub cover was 40-50\% and the grass cover was $10-20 \%$ in the understory of $Q$. variabilis stands that are distributed in Qinling-Bashan area within an elevation range of 400-1100 m. Cheng and Xiao (1998) documented that the shrub and grass coverage of the $Q$. variabilis community in the Baotianman region reached more than $70 \%$ and $20 \%$, respectively. The investigated coppice stands of this study had a very dense overstory and were subjected to frequent disturbance in the understory by people for the purpose of collecting branches or weak trees. In this case, it is difficult for grass, herb, and shrub exist in the understory.

### 6.1.2 Assessment of the effects of forest stand use on forest stand parameters, regeneration and understory vegetation of coppice stands

## Stand parameters

The basic feature of a coppiced wood is that it is cut periodically and the trees are allowed to regrow from the cut stumps, which are termed stools (Fuller and Warren, 1993). Many advantages of coppice forests, such as simplicity of management, ease and rapidity of natural regeneration, fast growth of new stands, shorter rotation and more frequent income than high forest, have led to the successful development of coppice systems (Ciancio et al., 2006). The regrowth from the cut stools can be remarkably fast. From the first coppice the rate of shoot growth can be expected to be around 10-20\% faster than that of original trees (Department of Primary Industries, 2000).

Large areas of oak coppice forests in the study area have formed since 1980s (Qu et al., 1990). Due to the importance of oak trees in all aspects of people's lives and the strong sprouting ability, these stands have been coppiced one or more times. When a stand is coppiced frequently, there can be problems with obtaining good regrowth, particularly if stands have been neglected for some while (Fuller and Warren, 1993). Strong (1989) also documented that average shoot height and diameter decreased with each successive cycle. Based on this knowledge and the difference in stand mean diameter between stands with same age, we classified all investigated stands into two types based on coppicing frequency: 1) stands with moderate use and 2) stands with intensive use. The variation of most stand parameters could be explained by the forest stand use. We also found that none of the site factors had an influence on the forest stand structure.

Stands classified as intensively used stands have a higher stand density (stems per hectare) and a lower quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ and mean height $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$. The density of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands was not affected by the forest stand use, while the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main species in moderately used stands were higher than in intensively used stands. Therefore, the number of accompanied species in $Q$. variabilis stands is increased by intensive use. We found that the stand basal area and stocking volume of the stand as well as the basal area and volume of the main species in moderately used stands were always higher than these in intensively used $Q$. variabilis stands. The difference in basal area between two forest stand use types became greater on the older stands than the younger ones. The vigour of the coppice from subsequent crops tends to decline. For example, Harrington and DeBell (1984) found that the greatest shortrotation yields of black cottonwood and red alder were usually obtained at the first or second coppice harvest for all treatments (irrigation or application of pulp-sludge), and declined over time. In this study, coppice stands with intensive use are characterised by relatively lower growth. These intensively used stands could be cut many times and the repeated coppice decreased the growth of sprouting shoots.
However, it is surprising that the stocking volume of stands could reach up to $120 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}\left(80 \mathrm{~m}^{3}\right.$ $h^{-1}$ of $Q$. variabilis) on average at the age of 25 years old even after frequent cutting. The stocking volume of $Q$. variabilis stands in moderately used sites was around $170 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ by age 25. All these findings indicate that the oak coppice stands in Shangnan area still have high growth potential. Although no difference in basal area and stocking volume between the two forest stand use types on $Q$. acuttissima stands was found, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all species or the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main species in moderately used stands was always greater than in intensively used stands. The high density of intensively used $Q$. acuttissima stands may contribute to the improvement of the stand basal area and stocking volume. The stocking volume of $Q$. acutissima
stands could also reach up to $170 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ by age 25 , indicating a high potential of stand growth as well.

The tree quality refers to the trunk form, free of fork or forked and the form of crown. It is an important parameter that should be considered in forest management. For $Q$. variabilis stands, the intensive use lowered the tree quality. For stands aged $>15$ years old, on the average, only $3.6 \%$ of trees in intensively used stands had a high quality (straight trunk, free of fork, well formed crown) compared to $19.7 \%$ of trees in moderate use. More than half of the trees in intensively used stands had a poor quality and the ratio of trees with poor quality was higher in younger stands. Therefore, if the stands are used for producing timber, practices should be applied to improve the tree quality.

The dominant trees are represented by the 100 thickest stems per hectare; it represents the most stable part of the stand and should be less influenced by treatment (Slodicak and Novak, 2006). The dominant height (average height of dominant trees) is also considered as an indicator of site quality (Philip, 1994). The forest stand use had no effect on the growth of dominant trees. Our results showed that the mean diameter ( $\mathrm{d}_{100}$ ), dominant height ( $\mathrm{h}_{100}$ ), basal area, and volume of dominant trees were the same between the forest stand use types. The difference on dominant trees only appeared between $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima stands. At the same age, the dominant trees in Q. acutissima stands always had a greater $d_{100}, h_{100}$, basal area and volume than that in $Q$. variabilis stands. From the aspect of ecological characteristics, $Q$. acutissima demands on water and heat are higher than Q. variabilis (Zhang, 1986) and it is inferior to $Q$. variabilis in the tolerance to the dry and poor soil (Li et al., 1989). A higher value on dominant height indicated a better site quality of $Q$. acutissima stands.
The coppice stands are composed of trees with single stem and trees with multiple stem together. The proportion of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in number was not affected by forest stand use but it was positively correlated with stand age. However, neither forest stand use nor stand age had a correlation with the proportion of single-stem trees in terms of basal area and volume.

Both the single-stem trees and the multiple-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands with moderate use had higher values on the $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$, $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$, basal area, and volume in comparison with these under intensive use. However, for the single-stem trees of all species, all these parameters showed an increase with increasing stand age in two types of stand use; for the multiple-stem trees of all species, only the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ in moderately used stand had an increase while the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ in intensively used stand remained constant. Meanwhile, due to the decrease of number of stems, the basal area and volume of multiple-stem trees of all species, even the basal area and
volume of multiple-stem trees of the main species had no increase with stand development irrespective of stand use types. The competition between shoots on the same stump and competition between stumps for environmental resource resulted in a different radial growth among shoots (Cartan-son et al., 1992). For multiple-stem trees in investigated stands, especially these under intensive use, the strong competition among stems (higher stem density) and repeated coppicing decreased the growth of individual stem. Cao and Peters (1998) also found that the stem growth declined with the increase of stem size in the multi-stemmed beech (Fagus engleriana Seem.) but not in single-stemmed Fagus hayatae Palibin ex Hayata. Therefore, the multiple-stem trees should be cut or the number of stems per tree should be reduced, since there is no increase on the $d_{q}, h_{q}$, basal area, and volume.

Only one intensively used $Q$. acutissima stand was found in this investigation. Although the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in the intensively used stand was lower than in the moderately used stands, no difference in basal area and volume of all species or of the main species were found between the stand use intensity. This is because the high density of single-stem trees in intensively used stands contributed to the increase of basal area and volume. The same pattern was obtained on the multiple-stem trees in $Q$. acutissima stands. Unfortunately, the number of $Q$. acutissima stands was limited in this survey. Further studies on $Q$. acutissima stands should increase the number of plots.

In our study, we found a greater $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ and $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of the main species in $Q$. acutissima stands $(Q$. acutissima) in comparison with that of the main species in $Q$. variablis stands ( $Q$. variablis) in moderately used stands at a given age. $Q$. acutissima has the same approximate requirements on the environment as Q. variabilis. However, it prefers to grow in areas with deep soil and full light. Xie (2002) found that the photosynthetic capacity of $Q$. acutissima was higher than that of $Q$. variabilis in same light condition. The greater growth of $Q$. acutissima can partly be attributed to its biological characteristics. As well, the lower stand density reduces the competition for resources. Moreover, we also found that the greater growth of $Q$. acutissima only occurred on the single-stem trees. But, for the multiple-stem trees, no differences in the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ between two species were found. This finding suggests that the further study on the tree growth among coppiced trees should consider the form of coppicing, i.e., the number of shoots per stump. Standard analysis incorporates the calculation of slenderness to characterise the stability of the trees. Slenderness values usually fall within the range 50-150; slenderness values below 80 are generally an indicator of adequate individual tree stability (Pretzsch, 2010). The results showed that the value of slenderness of dominant trees was the lowest ( 86.6 on average), while the slenderness of all stems or of the all single stem fell into the range 110-120 and they were not aff-
ected by the forest stand use.
The crown structure is determined both by the biological characteristics of a species and the growing conditions. Study on the crown structure provides lots of critical information, such as tree growth (Maguire et al., 1998), timber production (Ford, 1985) and forest productivity (Stenberg et al., 1994). The stand density also has an important influence on the development of crown size (Jack and Long, 1991; Zhang et al., 2009b). Our results showed that the average crown width and average crown length of single-stem trees of all species and of the main species in both $Q$. variabilis and Q. acutissima stands displayed a linear increase along with the stand age. The forest stand use had no effect on the average crown width of single-stem trees of all species in $Q$. variabilis stands, but it did affect the average crown length. The intensive use increased the density of stands and the high density limits the light condition of low branches and causes the death of these branches (Zhang et al., 2009b). But, if we focus on the average crown width and average crown length of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands, no difference was found between the forest stand use types. Therefore, the lower average crown length in intensively used stands is induced mainly by the small crown lengths of the accompanied species. On the other hand, althouth no difference on the average crown width as well as on the average crown length of the single-stem of the main species between two forest stand use types was found, the greater $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of single-stem trees in moderaterly used stands implied a greater growth. The single-stem trees of all species and single-stem trees of the main species in moderately used $Q$. acutissima stands always had a greater crown size than these in $Q$. variabilis stands. The greater crown size properly resulted in a greater $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of single-stem trees in $Q$. acutissima stands than that in $Q$. variabilis stands.

The results showed that the average crown ratio of single-stem trees of all stands was $36.2 \%$ and remained constant with increasing age. We found no difference in average crown ratio between different forest stand use types. However, the average crown ratio of single-stem trees of the main species in moderately used Q. acutissima stands was almost $8 \%$ higher than single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. variabilis stands. This is because the low density of moderately used $Q$. acutissima stands provides more space to develop the tree crown.
The ratio of Crd-DBH is applied in silviculture to regulate the stand density at a given diameter. Generally, the ratio of Crd-DBH decreased with the increase of tree diameter, and it is different among tree species within the same site condition (Dai et al., 2009). For Q. variabilis stands, a higher average ratio of Crd-DBH of all species and of the main species in intensively used stands was found. This result implies that in intensively used stands, at a given diameter, the average crown width of trees is greater than that in moderately used stands. Therefore, the stand density
should be decreased for intensively used stands to get the same diameter as the moderately used stands. The ratio of Crd-Crl represents the relationship between crown width and its length. In our study, the intensively used stand decreased the average crown length while it had no influence on the crown width; as a result, the ratio of Crd-Crl in intensively used stands was around 0.2 higher than that in moderately used stands. But, the ratio of $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{Crl}$ of the main species did not influence by the stand use type.

## Regeneration

Regeneration ability is influenced by many factors, such as tree species, site position, soil properties, overstory density, and human activity. Many investigations have documented that the number of oak seedlings and saplings significantly depend on stand density (Gracia and Retana, 2004) and the growth of seedlings is affected by the canopy cover (Dobrowolska, 2008). Reducing overstory density is a commonly recommended method of increasing the regeneration potential of oak (Quercus) forests (Larsen et al., 1997). Our results showed that although the intensive use led to a higher number of standing tree species and a greater stand density, the density of regeneration, species number and diversity did not differ between the stands with moderate use and the stands under intensive use. Meanwhile, no correlation between the numbers of seedlings with stand density was found for $Q$. variabilis stands or for $Q$. acutissima stands. On the other hand, we found the intensive use of stands promoted the growth of the tree seedlings. The average height and average root-collar diameter of woody tree seedlings in intensively used stands were always about 14 cm and 0.12 cm , respectively, higher than in moderately used stands. The intensive use improves the transmission of light to the understory and thus helps the growth of the seedlings.

The density of the main species in the regeneration was influenced by forest stand use. Compared to the moderately used stands, the seedlings of the main species in intensively used stands were less (only 2766 individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ on average were recorded). This means that there is more chance for other tree species to establish and survive in intensively used stands. Nevertheless, the average height and average root-collar diameter of the main species was not affected by forest stand use. This finding also suggests that attention should be paid on the regeneration of oak seedlings, especially for stands with intensive use, to maintain the sustainable development of oak stands.

We found that in intensively used stands, the density of of $D$. hupeana seedlings is very high (the average density reached 11,875 individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ ). The average percentage of $D$. hupeana accounted for half of all woody regeneration ( $50.8 \%$ ), although the variation was very large, ranging from $3.4 \%$ to $100.0 \%$. Moreover, the intensive use stimulated the height of $D$. hupeana
seedlings. The majority of $D$. hupeana trees was suppressed in oak coppice stands and have a moderate or weak vitality and a small size (basal area $<0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$, average diameter $<1.7 \mathrm{~cm}$ and mean height $<3.1 \mathrm{~m}$ ). D. hupeana is one species that occurs in the subtropical zone or in the transitional zone between subtropical and warm temperates, and mainly grows in forest or among shrubs in mountain areas. Zhang and Lu (2002) and Li et al., (2005) also recorded that $D$. hupeana distributed in $Q$. variabilis stands as an accompanied species in small size and formed the $Q$. variabilis-D. hupeana-Carex lanceolata community.
Usually, the number and composition of seedlings vary with stand development. However, no relationships between the seedling parameters (number, average height, and average root-collardiameter) and stand age were found in this study. This is because the age of investigated stands ranged from 7 to 27 years old; within this period it is likely that the stands are in same development stage. Another possibility is that the irregular human disturbance on stands also affects the number of regeneration.

## Understory vegetation

Many studies have examined the impacts of various factors on understory vegetation. Human disturbances, management practices or canopy closure are well known to be related to the understory vegetation. In our study, although the intensive use on stands promoted the number of overstory trees, it had no influence on the coverage and average height of ground vegetation. These stands are closed to the village and frequently disturbed by farmers for collecting fuelwood. Frequent disturbances may cause the decrease of soil organic matter, soil microbes and soil stable aggregates (Zhou and Shangguan, 2005). As the result, low vegetation cover was recorded in the understory, and no differences in coverage were found between forest stand use types. However, compared to $Q$. acutissima stands, ground vegetation was less in $Q$. variabilis stands. A denser, more productive overstory yields a less diverse or less productive understory because of limited resources, particularly understory light availability (Oliver and Larson, 1996). At a given stand age, $Q$. acutissima stands with moderate use always had a lower stand density than $Q$. variabilis stands. The lower number of standing tree produces a better light condition in the understory, which contributes to the growth of the understory vegetation. The coverage and average height of the vegetation increased gradually with stand age. This is explained by the reduction of stand density as well as the reduction of disturbances (farmers prefer to collect fuel wood in young stands).

### 6.1.3 Assessment of growth parameters of coppice stands on tree level

## Relationships between growth parameters

Crown classification, a subjective assessment grouping trees into dominant, co-dominant, intermediate and suppressed class, is used as a common way to express the competitive position of a tree in a stand (Marquis, 1991). The crown classes not only reflect the tree's height relative to its competing neighbours in the crown canopy but also indicate the proportion of the tree's crown that receives the sunlight for tree growth (Marquis, 1991). Generally, trees in the dominant class intercept the most sunlight from top and along the sides of the upper branches. With the increase of suppression, trees intercept less sunlight.

Resource allocation of the stem is a trade-off between diameter and height growth (Aiba and Kohyama, 1996). The height-DBH relationship is closely related to environmental factors, such as temperature (Wang et al., 2006), light (King, 1996) and water resources (Li et al., 2011). The strong height-DBH relationship of $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima can be described with a seconddegree polynomial equation. In the same crown class, trees with different types of stems (non-coppiced-single stem; coppiced-single stem; coppiced-multiple stem) had a similar height-DBH relationship. This is, the stem type had no effect on resource allocation for height growth or diameter growth. Additionally, no relationship between the slenderness and tree height was found. But, with the decrease of crown class, the average slenderness increased gradually. This is because the trees in lower story had more competition for light than top trees with dominant crown. Under competition, diameter growth is more restricted than height growth (Lanner, 1985). The relationship between the crown width and diameter as well as the relationship between the crown length and tree height also varied with different crown status. Francis (1986) reported that the crown class significantly influenced the slope or intercept of the linear relationship of Crd-DBH for Green ash, Nuttall oak and Overcup oak. Krajicek et al. (1961) found a very strong relationship ( $\mathrm{R}^{2}=0.98$ ) between DBH and crown width of open-grown white oak (Quercus alba), red oaks ( $Q$. velutina and Q. rubra), and shagbark hickory (Carya ovata). The results of our study also support that the trees in the dominant crown class (more free crown) had a stronger correlation between crown width and diameter $\left(R^{2}=0.64\right)$ than trees in other crown classes (none had $R^{2}>0.3$ ). The same effect of crown class on the relationship between the crown length and tree height was found.

Different crown classes determine the percentage of live crown length to total tree height (the crown ratio). Maintaining crown ratio at $40 \%$ or greater is considered desirable for sustainable vigorous growth (Harrington et al., 2009). Larger crown ratios are generally associated with healthier, faster growing trees. For trees in dominant crown class, the average crown ratio of
coppiced trees was $38 \%$ and remained constant with the increase of tree height. However, the crown ratio was positively related to the tree height for non-coppiced trees. For trees in other crown classes, the crown ratio had no relationship with tree height and no difference was found among different types of trees. With the decrease of crown class, the average crown ratio declined to $31 \%$ in suppressed class.

The crown class also had an effect on the relationship between the ratio of Crd-DBH and DBH as well as the relationship between the ratio of $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{H}$ and H . Trees in the dominant crown class always varied with these in other crown classes. This is because trees in the dominant class have a free and open crown that capture plenty of lights used to develop the crown size as well as tree height and diameter simultaneously; for trees in suppressed position, the development of crown is always hindered, because of the lacking of space and light, and allocate resource to height growth to get more light. A relatively small difference in the value of the ratio of $\mathrm{Crd}-\mathrm{Crl}$ among four crown classes was observed (mean value ranged from 0.8 to 1.0 ), indicating that the crown shape did not change obviously in different crown classes.

Apart from the difference among stem types on the Crl-H relationship and the Cr\%-H relationship in the dominant crown class, three stem types had the same relationships between growth parameters. Crown ratio and crown length reflect the potential of a tree to use the available resources such as increased growing space and therefore are useful indicators of tree vigour, wood quality, stand density, competition and survival potential (Acharya, 2006). Based on our results, for small trees, the coppiced trees had a higher crown length and crown ratio than noncoppiced trees. The increase of crown length is closely related the growth of tree height. Therefore, it seems that the non-coppice trees in dominant class have more growth potential than coppiced one. In addition, our results indicated that the difference in relationships between growth parameters exists among crown classes. Decreasing the number of trees with bad growth in suppressed class could be used to reduce the competition on resources.

## Comparisons of growth of individual tree classified by vitality

The crown's vitality had an essential role on the tree growth. A better crown condition is positively correlated to the ability of the tree to accumulate biomass in the main stem (Drobyshev et al., 2007). A relatively high vitality also implies that trees have a great capacity to resist to external stress (such as disease, drought or flooding) (Dobbertin, 2005). In all investigated Q. variabilis, more than $80 \%$ of all trees were healthy and foliated, indicating a good vitality. Q. acutissima trees with vigorous and moderate vitality also accounted $84 \%$ of all trees.

Regardless of which vitality class a tree was in, the means of DBH and height decreased with the decrease of crown class, in contrast, the average slenderness increased. The means of crown
width, crown length and crown ratio also exhibited a declining trend with the decrease of crown class.

Most of vigorous trees occur in the dominant crown class. These vigorous trees outstrip their neighbours, occupy superior positions in the crown canopy, and normally have the best chance of surviving competition in the future (Florence, 2004). The moderate trees were distributed in all crown classes while most of weak trees had a fully suppressed crown.

In addition, our results also showed that $Q$. variabilis trees with non-coppiced stem showed a greater DBH and height than these with coppiced stem in the same vitality and crown class. Noncoppiced trees are scattered in the coppiced stands with a small number. These trees originated from planting by farmers or regeneration by seedlings. The greater DBH and height of noncoppiced trees also implies that they have a higher competition ability compared to coppiced trees.

### 6.2 Discussion of the results of socio-economic study

The results of socio-economic study indicate that the economic situation is poor in study area. The households in a poor and poverty stricken economic situation accounted for $40 \%$ of the sample. We also found that the economic situation has a slight correlation with the location of village to the city of Shangnan, the educational level and the farmer type (full or part time) of the head of household. The education level of the head of the household is low as well. The illiterate heads of the household accounted for $17.1 \%$ of the sample, while almost $30 \%$ of the heads of household had only completed the basic education (5-year study in primary school). In our sample, $89.7 \%$ of the heads of households are full-time farmers, only $10.3 \%$ are part-time farmers. Agriculture is the practiced land use type for most of households, remarkably higher than other practiced land use types, such as forestry and agroforestry. Only 5\% of households practice forestry.

Fuelwood plays an important role in the people's daily life in Shangnan County. The majority of households (68.8\%) regard fuelwood as their main energy sources. Recently, in order to decrease the demand on fuelwood, local government has encouraged farmers to build biogas digesters. However, because of the lack of materials for producing biogas, many biogas digesters have been abandoned. This attempt to switch away from fuelwood did not resolve the energy resource problem in rural area.
A weak relationship between the village size (the number of residents) and the choice of the main energy source was found. The possible reason is that the forest area per capita in a larger village is less; therefore, the shortage of forest resource forces households to choose other energy sources. We also found that the village size affected the way people obtain fuelwood. With the increase of village size, the percentage of households who obtained the fuel wood from their own forestland considerably decreased.
Hu and Wu (2001) reported that 7,000 households faced a fuelwood shortage problem in Shangnan County. Our results show that there exists a huge demand on fuelwood in the local rural area. The average amount of fuel wood consumption per household was $1417.8 \pm 55 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year and the average amount of fuelwood consumption per capita was $350.4 \pm 13 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year. There are 209,400 farmers in Shangnan County, accounting for $88.8 \%$ of total population. When the sample is projected to the whole county, it means that around 70.000 tons fuelwood is consumed each year. Ma (1994) reported that the biomass yield of fuelwood forest in Santai and Suining, Sichuan Province was $10-20$ tons ha $\mathrm{hear}^{-1}$. Shangnan has a similar climate, topography and tree species as Santai and Suining. According to the statistics, the area of fuelwood forest in Shangnan is 728.8 ha ( $\mathrm{Ye}, 2008$ ). Therefore, the fuelwood yield is only 7-14
million kg per year, which is far less than the demand. Although the farmers always cut branches or trees with low vitality as fuelwood, the shortage of fuelwood still exists.

The amount of fuelwood that is consumed by households was affected by the village location (classified as the distance between villages to county centre) and household size. The further away the villages are, the more fuelwood is consumed by a household. Türker and Kaygusuz (1995) found that, in rural areas of Turkey, there was a statistically positive relationship between the fuel wood consumption and the distance between town centre and village. Usually, the remote village is inconveniently located and economically undeveloped. Therefore, the households in these rural villages rely mainly on fuelwood as the energy resource.

Only $6.9 \%$ of households do not use fuelwood at all. These households have stopped the use of fuelwood 1-4 years ago, because of the appearance of the new energy resource, no time for cutting, high cost on buying the fuelwood, or the attempt to save the time. Most of the households had no specific demand on species and size of fuelwood. Usually, they cut young trees, trees with bad quality or branches, irrespective of tree species. Cooking was the main purpose for using fuelwood.

In spite of the high demand for fuelwood, the farmers' own forest resources are not abundant. $79.4 \%$ of households had own forestland in the local region, however, nearly half the households ( $51.9 \%$ ) had forestland of less than 0.1 ha and only a very small proportion ( $7.5 \%$ ) had forestland larger than 0.5 ha. Despite the limited resources the majority of the households ( $63.2 \%$ ) obtain the fuelwood from their own woodland (63.2\%). Others get fuelwood from the collective forest ( $20.7 \%$ ), or by purchase ( $15.5 \%$ ). Farmers managed their own forestland by themselves and almost did not get any guidance from the local forest authority. Therefore, developing a reasonable management strategy and education to improve the yield is an alternative approach that could relieve the shortage of fuelwood to some extent.

Our result found that farmers thought the forest have improved recently because of the prohibition of cutting and rapid tree growth. At the same time, $64.6 \%$ of the people thought that the coppice forests still need to be improved. The local people have realized that more attention should be paid to stand management. Cai et al. (2007) also found by a questionnaire survey that the most important information needed by farmers in Fujian Province, Southern China, are techniques on forest management ( $71.4 \%$ ).

The quality of advice determines the farmers' acceptance. However, we found that the proportion of people who thought that the advice proposed by local forest authority is good was less than half ( $48.0 \%$ ). This low evaluation was induced by the failure of previous attempts by the forest authority to offer guidance. For example, the local authority encouraged farmers to plant medical
plants a few years ago; however, but there was no market for these plants and the farmers did not get any profits. One of the most interesting results is that the majority of the farmers $(67 \%$ of the total households) would accept an advice from the local forest authority to change traditional land use, providing that it enhanced their economic situation.
Good communication between farmers and the local forest authority is needed before implementing a new policy. Lack of communication between the forest officials and local people creates negative attitudes towards the forest management (Obua et al., 1998). However, in our investigation, we found an insufficient communication between farmers and the local forest authority. We found that $42.9 \%$ of people considered that the communication which had happened before was bad. Consequently, about half of the famers were reluctant to communicate with local authorities in the future. The investigation results also showed that 61.1\% of the farmers had no idea how to improve the communication with the local forest authority, while $37.7 \%$ suggested that the local forest authorities should play a leading role. Therefore, promotion of communication between the households and local forest authority is necessary in the study area and more responsibility should be taken by the forest authority.

## 7 Conclusions

### 7.1 Conclusions of the results of coppice assessment and the results of socio-economic study

In this study, the oak coppiced stands in Shangnan County, Southern Shaanxi Province were assessed both in terms of stand growth and stand regeneration. These stands are not degraded severely by coppicing and still had a high potential for growth. We suggest that in $Q$. variabilis stands, especially these under intensive use, the multiple-stem trees should be cut or have the number of shoots on a stump reduced since there was no increase on the mean diameter, basal area, and volume with the increase of stand age. In addition, most of trees in the coppice stands were of poor quality, especially in younger stands. The low quality of trees will decrease the timber value. Therefore, if the stands are used for producing timber, strategies should be applied to improve tree quality.

The forest stand regeneration is sufficient in terms of density and consists of diverse valuable native species. However, seedling density had a great variation among stands. Neither stand age nor stand use types had an influence on the seedling density. More investigations need to be done to explore the great variation of the regeneration density. Although different stand use types had no influence on the seedlings density, the density of the regeneration of the main species decreased by intensive use. The intensive use on coppice stands improves the chance for other species to establish in the oak coppice stands. The attention should be paid on the regeneration of the main species, especially for stands under intensive use, to maintain the sustainable development of oak stands. The understory vegetation was scarce, and these coppice stands are mainly located on the hillsides. Thus, the coppice function to retain water and soil runoff is decreased. Consequently, the opening of the dense canopy should be used to promote the growth of the understory vegetation.
The different stem types (non-coppiced, coppiced-single, coppiced-multiple) of $Q$. variabilis and of Q. acutissima trees had a similar allocation pattern between diameter and height growth. The diameter and height growth were more correlated with the crown size for trees in dominant crown class. However, we also found that within the same vitality and the same crown class, $Q$. variabilis originated from seedlings showed more growth potential than trees from coppicing.

A questionnaire survey about the socio-economic condition and the use of forest products was a useful tool since it provided a great deal of practical information for forest management and practice. The majority of households in Shangnan County regarded fuelwood as their main energy sources. Management on oak coppice stands should focus on the high demand for
fuelwood and the sustainable development of coppice stands. The local people have realized that more attention should be paid on stand management to improve the coppice stands. A new and practical forest management could be implemented because we found most of farmers would like to accept an advice from the local forest authority.

The analyses of the status of forests and the socio-economic survey are helpful to the development of recommendations not only to improve the environmental situation and the land use management, but also to satisfy the desires of the local rural residents, in particular to their economic income, and subsequently improving their living standards.

### 7.2 Management recommendations

The results indicate that the oak coppices stands in the study area have a high productive potential. The different intensity of the practiced coppice treatments have no influence on the growth of dominant trees. The forest stand regeneration is sufficient in density and consists of diverse valuable native-species. This provides the possibilities for many options that can be practiced towards a sustainable management of these stands. The following forest systems are appropriate for the prevailing situation in the study area.
Coppice: Coppicing is the cutting of trees back to ground level on a regular short rotation (Buckley, 1992). Where the stands are not degraded, which means the re-growth of the coppiced trees is still rapid and not diminished by overharvest or due to root aging, the traditional management of coppice can be practiced. Coppice is essentially a system for the production of fuelwood and small or medium-sized material, but not for the production of large timber (Matthews, 1991).
Coppicing has been practiced since the early medieval times in Western Europe (Werf, 1991). Most broadleaved species, such as oak, eucalypt, and maple, are suitable for coppicing. In comparison to other forestry systems, the advantages of the coppice system are (Matthews, 1991):

- It is simple in operation and can be applied on small areas as well as on larger areas.
- It is a flexible system. If an existing species or cultivar is surpassed in health, yield, and quality it can be replaced. The size of product can be adjusted to suit changes in harvesting and processing
- Because of the short rotation only small amount of costs are tied up in the growing stock and early returns are obtained.
- Where there is a market for small diameter wood products, coppice works with a shorter rotation period than most other forestry systems due to the generally, rapid initial growth of coppice stem (Department of Primary Industries, 2000).
- The application of the coppice system is a reasonable way to meet the fuelwood demands in the study area.

Although the intensive use (frequently coppicing) decreased the growth of diameter, height, basal area and stand volume compared to the moderate use, the stocking volume of the stands are still high even after frequent cutting. This finding also illustrates that the coppice stands in the study area are not degraded and had a good re-growth of the coppice stems. Therefore, the coppice system is one appropriate option for oak stands in study area. Further studies on coppice rotation length and productivity on biomass are needed.

Coppice with standards: is a combination of coppice with older and larger trees (standards) that originated from seed (Sands, 2005). Fig. 39 shows one stand, which is managed as coppice with standards in Iphofen, Germany. It is an appropriate option to form two-story, uneven-aged forests, where sufficient standards or large trees with good quality are available in the coppice stands (Machar, 2009; Gross and Konold, 2010). The standards are selected and spaced out to stimulate their growth until they grow into the desired large timber dimensions. It can be the same species as those grown as coppice sprouts or different species. The timber of the standards can be used for construction and furnishing. The cuttings of small trees to promote the growth of the standards are used as fuelwood or material for other uses, such as growing mushroom, silk production, fencing, or making baskets. In the open patches that arise by the cutting of the small trees, the growth of the understory regeneration is stimulated by the available light and, thus, the production of timber and non-timber products is substantially supported. The number of standards is different depends on the species and purpose of management. Hopkison (2008) recommended that the standards should be retained at a density of about 30-100 per hectare with $10-18 \mathrm{~m}$ spacing, while Elevitch (2004) considered the retention of at least 8-20 large trees per acre are required to ensure the diversity and productivity of the forest.


Fig. 39: Quercus petraea stands managed by coppice-with-standards system. Coppicing trees used as fuelwood grow in the understory, while the standards managed for timber production occupy the overstory.

This traditional two-story woodland management system was developed over the past thousand years in Western and Northern Europe to sustain both permanent forest cover and a continuous flow of a wide range of forest products (construction timber, fencing and furniture parts, fruits and wild game) (Lassauce et al., 2012). Moreover, it also played an important role in enhancing ecosystem diversity and wildlife habitat (Bane, 2004; Mosandl et al., 2010). A typical coppice with standards system is oak standards over hazel or sweet chestnut. Since the decrease in firewood demand due to development of fossil fuels, coppice with standards has been converted into high forest for getting more timber products (Mosandl et al., 2010; Lassauce et al., 2012). However, the interest on this forestry system has arisen again, because of the development of multifunctional forests and the development of wood biomass as a renewable energy source.

Coppice with standards system has been adapted to other regions around the world. In Australia, coppice with standards has been used for the treatment of eucalypt forests (Department of Primary Industries, 2000). In Korea, a system called "sunchon" is used for growing pine standards between rows of locust (Robinia sp.) coppiced for fuel wood (Bane, 2004). In India, sal (Shore robusta) is grown over teak to provide frost protection during cool winter months for teak which is more sensitive to frost (Bane, 2004). However, this system has rarely been used in China.

Trees reserved as standards are of natural or planted seedlings origin. In our investigation, the non-coppiced, single-stem trees are scattered in the coppice stands, irrespective of stand use intensity. These trees with dominant crown exhibited a greater growth of DBH and height than these with coppiced stems. Therefore, these trees could be retained as standards. Even for
intensively used stands, the dominant trees could be chosen as standards because of its high potential for growth. In addition, the regeneration in coppice stands was also high. Therefore, there is no limitation to develop the standards at present and the high density of seedlings also can be a source for future standards.

As the importance of fuelwood in rural area increases, coppice with standards will contribute to the production of fuelwood as well. On the other hand, new forest policy in China has reduced the area of timber forest (Démurger et al., 2009), and timber production has decreased. However, the demand of timber still is increasing because of economic development. To satisfy the growing demand for timber, the imports of logs, sawn wood, wood chips as well as fibreboard has surged dramatically (Démurger et al., 2009). In regard to the shortage of timber product as well as fuel woods, the coppice with standards management is a good option to combine timber and fuel wood production on the same area. This makes it interesting also for small scale forestry in rural areas.

Coppice with standards also has an essential role in the enrichment of the ground vegetation by regular intervention. Its usually high species diversity contributes to humus decomposition, preservation of soil fertility and also ecological stability (Utinek, 2004). Recently, because of serious soil erosion problems in the local area, vegetation restoration has attracted more attention. Many studies have been shown that the lack of understory vegetation could lead to soil erosion in woodland (Wang et al., 2006; Zhou et al., 2006; He et al., 2011). In our study, we found that the high tree density in coppice stands caused a low coverage of ground vegetation especially in $Q$. variabilis stands. Low coverage of ground vegetation is one of the reasons, which reduce the ability of woodland for soil and water conservation. The transfer of coppice to coppice with standards will contribute to the restoration of the ground vegetation in coppice stands and consequently will reduce the soil erosion in the study area.

All the above-described management options maintain a continuous forest cover, which supports the objectives of soil and water conservation. The recommendation of Zhang et al. (2008) to protect the $Q$. variabilis stands at low altitudes is not valid for our study area due to the high demand for fuel wood by the local residents and the ecological as well as the economic benefits of managing those coppice stands in a sustainable way.

## Summary

The study area Shangnan County is located in the southern Shaanxi Province, China. As one of the upriver areas of Danjiang River, it plays an important role in ecosystem conservation. The implementation of the South-North Water Diversion Project brings even more attention to this area. Oak forests are the biggest part of Shangnan's forest resources in terms of area and stocking volume. It has provided a wide variety of uses to local residents in terms of wood product, energy resource, and water and soil conservation. However, the long-term ignorance of management accelerates the degradation of oak forest. The lacking of cutting plans resulted in an unreasonable cutting. As well, the regeneration after harvesting had received even less attention. All these factors give rise to strong pressure on the need for sustainable forest development. Therefore, study on oak stands in Shangnan could be helpful not only in understanding the potential of wood production and regeneration but also in providing management recommendations to local people.
The current study was conducted within the framework of the Sino-German project "Rehabilitation of degraded land ecosystems in the mountainous area of the Southern Shaanxi Province, China". The study is addressing two aspects of forest management in the research area, i) questions concerning the characteristics of oak coppice forests and ii) questions concerning the people's use of local forests. The objective of this study is to provide recommendations for sustainable management of oak coppice stands. This will be achieved i) by a scientific investigation of the potential of the wood production and stand regeneration in coppice stands and ii) by a socioeconomic survey on people's use of the coppice forests and the assessment of the degree of acceptance by the local inhabitants to change the present use of the forest resources.

## Methods

The assessment of oak coppices is based on 30 sample stands in the Shangnan County. These stands were randomly selected within an area of a size of $20 \mathrm{~km} \times 20 \mathrm{~km}$. Using a topographic map, watersheds within the $400 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ area were identified, and larger watersheds were partitioned in smaller units not exceeding $4 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$. In total, 72 watersheds were identified. From these, ten were randomly selected for field investigation. Each selected unit was identified using GPS (global positioning system) in the field. One of the eight cardinal directions was selected at random as a starting direction for the selection of three stands within each watershed. The stand occurring first in the selected direction was identified the first one for sampling. Following the same direction, providing there was a separation distance of at least 200 m , the next two stands were also selected for sampling. In each selected stand, a plot of $20 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \mathrm{~m}$ in size was established for the data collection of mature stands. Each plot includes an inner plot of $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10$
m , on which 16 circle sample plots of a size of $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ were systematically installed. These were used to collect information about the stand regeneration and the ground vegetation.

A socio-economic questionnaire was conducted on randomly selected 175 households from 11 villages ( $15-16$ households in each village). These villages were located within the Shangnan County. The furthest one was 19 km and the nearest one was 5 km away from the county centre. The questionnaire consisted of open-ended and closed-ended questions. Questions were explained to the interviewee to avoid any misunderstanding and to improve efficiency of answers during the interview. The first part of questionnaire contained the socio-economic parameters. The main part of questionnaire was a list of questions which were related to the forest resource, energy resource, and use of forest resource.

## Results

## Oak coppice stands

The results showed that oak coppice stands in study area are mainly composed of $Q$. variabilis stands (accounted $83 \%$ of total coppice stands). The remaining $17 \%$ of oak stands are dominated by $Q$. acutissima. A total of 32 tree species were recorded in $Q$. variabilis stands, indicating a rich species composition. Coppicing of trees led to a high stand density, especially for younger stands. The age of $Q$. variabilis stands varied from 10 to 25 years while the stand basal area varied between 10.6 and $26.6 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ and the stand stocking volume ranged from 47.5 to 152.7 $m^{3} h^{-1}$.

We found all investigated stands could be classified into two types based on coppicing frequency: 1) stands with moderate use and 2) stands with intensive use. The variation of most stand parameters could be explained by the forest stand use. We also found that none of the site factors had an influence on the forest stand structure.
Stands classified as intensively used stands have a higher stand density (stems per hectare) and a lower quadratic mean diameter $\left(\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ and mean height $\left(\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$. The intensively used $Q$. variabilis stands are characterized with lower basal area and stocking volume compared to the moderately used stands at a given age. However, it is surprising that the stocking volume of stands could reach up to $120 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ ( $80 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ of $Q$. variabilis trees) on average at the age of 25 years old even after frequent cutting. The stocking volume of $Q$. variabilis stands in moderately used sites was around $170 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ by age 25 . All these findings indicate that the oak coppice stands in Shangnan area still have high growth potential. Although no difference in basal area and stocking volume between the two forest stand use types on $Q$. acuttissima stands was found, the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of all species or the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ of the main species in moderately used stands was always greater than in intensively used stands.

However, the forest use type had no effect on growth of dominant trees. Our results showed that the mean diameter, dominant height, basal area and volume of dominant trees were same between different types of forest use. This result implies that coppice stands in intensive use still had high potential on productivity as these in moderate use. The dominant trees in $Q$. acutissima stands also showed a greater growth in comparison with the dominant trees in $Q$. variabilis stands.

The coppice stands are composed of trees with single stem and trees with multiple stem together. The proportion of single-stem trees in number was not affected by forest stand use but it was positively correlated with stand age. However, neither forest stand use nor stand age had a correlation with the proportion of single-stem trees in terms of basal area and volume.

For the single-stem trees of all species, the $d_{q}, h_{q}$, basal area, and volume showed an increase with increasing stand age in two types of stand use; for the multiple-stem trees of all species, only the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ in moderately used stand had an increase while the $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ in intensively used stand remained constant.
We found a greater $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ and $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ of the single-stem trees of the main species in $Q$. acutissima stands (Q. acutissima) in comparison with that of the main species in $Q$. variablis stands (Q. variablis) in moderately used stands at a given age. However, no differences in $d_{q}$ and $h_{q}$ were found between the multiple-stem trees of two main species. This finding suggests that the further study on the tree growth among coppiced tree species should consider the form of coppicing, i.e., the number of shoots per stump.

## Regeneration \& understory vegetation

In this study 17 different woody species were found in the understory of 25 sampled $Q$. variabilis stands. Many of these species are of ecological and economic importance, for example, $Q$. variabilis, Q. dentata, Dalbergia hupeana, Pistacia chinensis, and Rhus chinensis. Regeneration of tree species in $Q$. variabilis stands is abundant with average density of the regeneration $18,875 \pm 3,338$ individuals ha $^{-1}$. In the 5 sampled $Q$. acutissima stands, 9 woody species were observed in the stand regeneration. The average density of the natural regeneration reached up to $25,500 \pm 6,618$ individuals $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$. Therefore, the regeneration in both $Q$. variabilis stands and $Q$. acutissima stands is sufficient in terms of species and number.
Our results showed that although the intensive use led to a higher number of standing tree species and a greater stand density, the density of regeneration, species number and diversity did not differ between the stands with moderate use and the stands under intensive use. But, the intensive use of stands promoted the growth of the tree seedlings. The density of the main species in the regeneration was influenced by forest stand use. This finding also suggests that
attention should be paid on the regeneration of oak seedlings, especially for stands with intensive use, to maintain the sustainable development of oak stands.

The ground vegetation in the investigated coppice stands was very scarce, especially in $Q$. variabilis stands. The forest stand use had no influence on the coverage and average height of ground vegetation.

## Growth of single trees

In the same crown class, trees with different types of stems (non-coppiced-single stem; coppicedsingle stem; coppiced-multiple stem) had a similar height-DBH relationship. This is, the stem type had no effect on resource allocation for height growth or diameter growth for $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima single trees. However, the relationship between the crown width and diameter as well as the relationship between the crown length and tree height also varied with different crown status.

In all investigated $Q$. variabilis, more than $80 \%$ of all trees were healthy and foliated, indicating a good vitality. Q. acutissima trees with vigorous and moderate vitality also accounted $84 \%$ of all trees. In addition, our results also showed that Q. variabilis trees with non-coppiced stem showed a greater DBH and height than these with coppiced stem in the same vitality and crown class.

## Socio-economic study

The fuelwood plays an important role in people's daily life in Shangnan County. The majority of households (68.8\%) regarded the fuelwood as the main energy sources. The average amount of fuelwood consumption per household was $1417.8 \pm 55 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year and the average amount of fuelwood consumption per capita was $350.4 \pm 13 \mathrm{~kg}$ per year. In spite of the demand of fuelwood is high, the farmers' own forest resources in local area are not abundant.

The local people have realized that more attention should be paid on stand management to improve the coppice stands. A new and practical forest management could be implemented because we found the majority of the farmers ( $67 \%$ of the total households) would accept an advice from the local forest authority to change the present use of the forest resources.

## Management recommendation

Management on oak coppice stands should focus on the high demand for fuelwood and the sustainable development of coppice stands. Coppice and coppice-with-standards system are two recommended management options that not only maintain a continuous forest cover, which supports the objectives of soil and water conservation, but also to satisfy the high demand for fuel wood by the local residents as well as the economic benefits of managing those coppice stands in a sustainable way.

## Zusammenfassung

Die Untersuchungen wurden im Landkreis Shangnan im Südlichen Teil der Provinz Shaanxi durchgeführt. Das Gebiet befindet im oberen Einzugsgebiet des Danjiang Flusses und hat daher eine bedeutende Funktion für die Realisierung des South-North Water Diversion Projektes. Die Waldzusammensetzung im Untersuchungsgebiet ist sowohl im Hinblick auf die Fläche als auch des Holzvorrates von Eichenwald geprägt. Der Wald dient der Landbevölkerung zur Befriedigung des Bedarfs an Holzprodukten und Brennholz sowie für den Wasser- und Bodenschutz. In den Wäldern ist eine zunehmende Degradation durch eine unzureichende Bewirtschaftung der Eichenwälder zu beobachten. Kennzeichnend hierfür sind ungeregelte Nutzungen auf Grund fehlender Einschlagsplanungen und die Vernachlässigung der Waldverjüngung nach Hiebsmaßnahmen. Infolgedessen ist es notwendig in diesem Gebiet die nachhaltige Waldentwicklung zu fördern. Die hier vorgestellte Studie soll hierzu einen Beitrag leisten und das Potential der Holzproduktion und Waldverjüngung erforschen, um daraus Empfehlungen für die Waldbewirtschaftung für Landbevölkerung zu entwickeln.
Die Studie wurde im Rahmen des deutsch-chinesischen Projektes "Rehabilitation of degraded land ecosystems in the mountainous area of the Southern Shaanxi Province, China" durchgeführt. Die Untersuchung i) beschreibt die Merkmale des Eichenniederwaldes und ii) die Nutzung des Waldes durch die Landbevölkerung. Das Ziel ist es, Empfehlungen für die nachhaltige Bewirtschaftung des Eichenniederwaldes bereitzustellen. Dies wird erreicht durch i) die waldbauliche Untersuchung der Potentiale für Holzproduktion und Waldverjüngung im Eichenniederwald sowie durch ii) die Befragung der lokalen Landbevölkerung zur aktuellen Nutzung des Niederwaldes und zur Bereitschaft die gegenwärtige Praxis der Waldnutzung zu verändern.

## Methoden

Die Untersuchung des Eichenniederwaldes erfolgte auf Grundlage von 30 Beständen im Landkreis Shangnan. Die Bestände wurden zufällig in einem Testgebiet von $20 \mathrm{~km} \times 20 \mathrm{~km}$ Größe ausgewählt. In diesem $400 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ großen Gebiet wurden Wassereinzugsgebiete mit Hilfe einer topographischen Karte ausgeschieden. Die größeren Wassereinzugsgebiete wurden in kleinere Einheiten kleiner gleich $4 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ weiter unterteilt. Insgesamt wurden 72 Wassereinzugsgebiete gebildet. Daraus wurden 10 Raumeinheiten für die Feldaufnahmen zufällig ausgewählt Jede ausgewählte Einheit wurde mit Hilfe von GPS (global positioning system) im Feld eingemessen. Innerhalb einer Raumeinheit wurde dann zufällig eine von acht Himmelsrichtungen ausgewählt, um in dieser Richtung drei für die Aufnahme geeignete Eichenniederwaldbestände innerhalb der Raumeinheit zu finden. Der Bestand, welcher in der
gewählten Richtung als erstes gefunden wurde, bildete den ersten Untersuchungsbestand. Die nächsten beiden Bestände wurden dann in derselben Richtung gesucht, wobei ein Mindestabstand von 200 m zwischen den Untersuchungsbeständen einzuhalten war. In jedem der ausgewählten Bestände wurde eine Parzelle von $20 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \mathrm{~m}$ für die Aufnahme des Altbestandes angelegt. Jede Aufnahmefläche beinhaltete eine innere Parzelle von $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}$, in welcher 16 Probekreise mit einer Größe von $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ systematisch angeordnet wurden. In den Probekreisen wurde die Waldverjüngung und die Bodenvegetation aufgenommen.
Die Befragung wurde in 175 Haushalten in 11 Gemeinden durchgeführt. Jedes Dorf hatte 15 bis 16 Haushalte. Die Dörfer lagen in einer Entfernung von 5 bis 19 km vom Zentrum des Landkreises Shangnan entfernt. Die Befragung umfasste offene und geschlossene Fragen. Die Fragen wurden den an der Studie teilnehmenden Personen erläutert, um Missverständnisse zu vermeiden und die Effizienz der Beantwortung während des Interviews zu verbessern. Der einführende Teil der Befragung beinhaltete Fragen zu sozioökonomischen Parametern. Der Hauptteil der Befragung befasste sich mit den Themen Wald- und Energieressourcen sowie der Waldnutzung.

## Ergebnisse

## Eichenniederwald

Die Ergebnisse zeigen, dass es sich bei den untersuchten Niederwaldbeständen vorwiegend um Q. variabilis Bestände handelt ( $83 \%$ der Bestände). Die übrigen Bestände sind von Q. acutissima dominiert. Insgesamt wurden 32 Baumarten aufgenommen, was auf eine hohe Baumartenvielfalt hinweist. Die Bewirtschaftung der Eiche im Niederwaldbetrieb führt zu höheren Stammzahlen insbesondere in jüngeren Beständen. In den Q. variabilis Beständen betrug die Spreitung des Alters 10 bis 25 Jahre, der Grundfläche 10.6 bis $26.6 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ und des Holzvorrates 47.5 bis 152.7 $\mathrm{m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$.

Die untersuchten Bestände konnten anhand der Häufigkeit des Einschlages in zwei Klassen eingeteilt werden: 1) Bestände mit mäßiger Nutzungsintensität und 2) Bestände mit intensiver Nutzungsintensität. In der Auswertung konnte die Variation der meisten Bestandeswerte durch die Nutzungsintensität erklärt werden. Für die untersuchten Standortsfaktoren war hingegen kein Einfluss nachzuweisen.

Die intensiv genutzten Bestände haben insgesamt eine höhere Stammzahlen sowie geringere Kreisflächenmitteldurchmesser und Mittelhöhen. Die intensiv genutzten Q. variabilis Bestände besitzen im Vergleich zu gleichaltrigen mäßig genutzten Q. variabilis Beständen niedrigere Grundflächen und Vorräte. Trotz der häufigen Eingriffe erzielen im Mittel 35-jährige Bestände 120 $\mathrm{m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ Gesamtvorrat bzw. $80 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ bezogen auf $Q$. variabilis. Der Vorrat 25 -jähriger mäßig
genutzter Bestände betrug $170 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$. Die Ergebnisse zeigen, dass Eichniederwald im Landkreis Shangnan ein hohes Wachstumspotential besitzt.

In Q. acuttissima Beständen waren Grundfläche und Vorrat in beiden Nutzungsklassen vergleichbar. Die Kreisflächenmitteldurchmesser und die Mittelhöhen aller Baumarten einschließlich der Hauptbaumart waren bei mäßiger Nutzungsintensität größer als in den intensiv genutzten Beständen.
Generell hatte die Nutzungsintensität keinen Einfluss auf die Entwicklung der dominanten Bäume. Die Ergebnisse zeigen, dass der Mitteldurchmesser, die Höhe, die Grundfläche und der Vorrat der dominierenden Bäume in Beständen unterschiedlicher Nutzungsintensität gleich sind. Daraus kann gefolgert werden, dass intensiv genutzter Niederwald eine vergleichbare Produktivität wie Bestände mit mäßiger Nutzungsintensität hat. In Q. acutissima Beständen wiesen die dominanten Bäume ein besseres Wachstum auf als in Q. variabilis Beständen.

Niederwälder setzen sich aus Bäumen mit einem Stamm und Bäumen mit mehreren Stämmen zusammen. Der Anzahl einstämmiger Bäume wurde nicht durch die Nutzungsintensität beeinflusst, war aber positiv mit dem Bestandesalter korreliert. Bezogen auf die Grundfläche und den Vorrat war der Anteil der Einzelstämme jedoch nicht mit der Nutzungsintensität oder dem Bestandesalter korreliert.

Bei allen Baumarten konnte für die Einzelstämme festgestellt werden, dass der Kreisflächen Mitteldurchmesser und die Höhe mit dem Bestandesalter bei beiden Nutzungsintensitäten anwuchs. Bei allen Baumarten nahm für die mehrstämmigen Bäume der Kreisflächenmitteldurchmesser und die Höhe in mäßig intensiv genutzten Beständen zu während diese Parameter bei intensiver Nutzung konstant blieben.

Der Kreisflächenmitteldurchmesser und die Mittelhöhe einstämmiger Bäume der Hauptbaumart war bei mäßiger Nutzung und vergleichbarem Alter in $Q$. acutissima Beständen höher als in $Q$. variablis Beständen. Keine Unterschiede zwischen Kreisflächenmittendurchmesser und Mittelhöhe wurden zwischen den mehrstämmigen Bäumen der beiden Hauptbaumarten gefunden. Die Ergebnisse zeigen, dass bei weiteren Untersuchungen des Wachstums im Niederwaldbetrieb die Art der Eingriffe, z.B. die Anzahl der Sprosse je Stumpf, berücksichtigt werden sollte.

## Veriüngung und Bodenvegetation

Im Rahmen der Studie wurden 17 verschiedene holzartige Pflanzen in den untersuchten 25 Q. variabilis Beständen gefunden. Viele dieser Arten sind von ökologischer und ökonomischer Bedeutung. Beispiele hierfür sind Q. variabilis, Q. dentata, Dalbergia hupeana, Pistacia chinensis, and Rhus chinensis. Die Verjüngung ist in den Q. variabilis Beständen mit einer
durchschnittlichen Dichte von $18,875 \pm 3,338$ Pflanzen ha ${ }^{-1}$ dominant. In den 5 untersuchten $Q$. acutissima Beständen wurden 9 Gehölzarten in der Verjüngung beobachtet. Die durchschnittliche Dichte der Naturverjüngung betrug dort 25,500 $\mathbf{~ 6 , 6 1 8}$ Pflanzen ha ${ }^{-1}$. Infolgedessen war die Verjüngung sowohl in den Q. variabilis Beständen als auch Q. acutissima Beständen im Hinblick auf die Baumartenvielfalt und Dichte zufriedenstellend.
Die Ergebnisse zeigen, dass intensivere Nutzung zu einer größeren Anzahl an Baumarten und Stämmen führen, die Verjüngung jedoch im Hinblick auf Pflanzendichte, Artenanzahl und Diversität keine Unterschiede zwischen den beiden Nutzungsintensitäten aufweist. Bei intensiver Nutzung wurde jedoch das Wachstum der Verjüngung gefördert. Die Dichte der Hauptbaumart in der Verjüngung wurde durch die Nutzungsintensität beeinflusst. Aus den Ergebnissen kann abgeleitet werden, dass auf die Verjüngung der Eiche - insbesondere in intensiv genutzten Beständen zu achten ist, um eine nachhaltige Entwicklung der Eichenbestände zu gewährleisten. Bodenvegetation war in den untersuchten Niederwaldbeständen kaum vorhanden, insbesondere in den $Q$. variabilis Beständen. Die Nutzungsintensität hatte keinen Einfluss auf den Bedeckungsgrad und die mittlere Höhe der Bodenvegetation.

## Entwicklung von Einzelbäumen

Innerhalb der gleichen sozialen Klasse haben Bäume mit unterschiedlicher Stammklasse (einzelstämmige Kernwüchse, einzelstämmiger Stockausschlag, mehrstämmiger Stockausschlag) ein vergleichbares Verhältnis von Brusthöhendurchmesser zu Baumhöhe. Die Stammklasse hat offensichtlich keinen Einfluss auf die Allokation in Bezug auf Höhen- und Durchmesserwachstum bei $Q$. variabilis and $Q$. acutissima. Jedoch variiert das Verhältnis Kronenbreite zu Brusthöhendurchmesser und das Verhältnis von Kronenlänge und Baumhöhe in Abhängigkeit von der sozialen Stellung des Baumes.
Von Q. variabilis waren $80 \%$ der Bäume gesund und voll belaubt und hatten damit eine vitalen Gesundheitszustand. Q. acutissima waren zu $84 \%$ von guter oder mäßiger Vitalität. Weiterhin war zu beobachten, dass Kernwüchse von $Q$. variabilis bei gleicher Vitalität und sozialer Stellung größere Brusthöhendurchmesser und Baumhöhen aufwiesen.

## Sozioökonomische Studie

Brennholz spielt im Alltag der Landbevölkerung im Kreis Shangnan eine bedeutende Rolle. Für die Mehrzahl der Haushalte (69\%) ist Brennholz die Hauptenergiequelle. Im Durchschnitt liegt der jährliche Brennholzverbrauch bei $1417.8 \pm 55 \mathrm{~kg}$ je Haushalt und $350.4 \pm 13 \mathrm{~kg}$ je Einwohner. Trotz des hohen Bedarfs an Brennholz besitzt die Landbevölkerung nur geringe eigene Waldressourcen.

Die lokale Bevölkerung hat erkannt, dass der waldbaulichen Behandlung höhere Aufmerksamkeit geschenkt werden muss, um den Niederwald zu verbessern. Neue praxisorientierte waldbauliche Verfahren könnten eingesetzt werden, da die Mehrheit der Bauern (67\% der Haushalte) sowohl gegenüber der Beratung durch die lokalen Forstbehörden als auch dem Wechsel der gegenwärtigen Waldnutzung aufgeschlossen sind.

## Waldbauliche Empfehlungen

Die waldbauliche Behandlung des Eichenniederwaldes sollte auf die Deckung Brennholzbedarfes und die nachhaltige Entwicklung ausgerichtet werden. Niederwald und Mittelwald können als Betriebsform empfohlen werden, da sie nicht nur zu einer kontinuierlichen Waldbedeckung führen, welche dem Boden- und Wasserschutz dient, sondern auch den hohen Brennholzbedarf der lokalen Landbevölkerung decken als auch nachhaltig ökonomische Vorteile erbringen.

## References

Abbot, P.G., Lowore, J.D., 1999. Characteristics and management potential of some indigenous firewood species in Malawi. Forest Ecology and Management, 119(1-3): 111-121.
Acharya, T.P., 2006. Prediction of distribution for total height and crown ratio using normal versus other distributions [D]. Alabama: Auburn University.

Adame, P., Hynynen, J., Canellas, I., Del Rio, M., 2008. Individual-tree diameter growth model for rebollo oak (Quercus pyrenaica Willd.) coppices. Forest Ecology and Management, 255(3-4): 1011-1022.

Aiba, S., Kohyama, T., 1996. Tree species stratification in relation to allometry and demography in a warm-temperate rain forest. Journal of Ecology, 84: 207-218.
Ainalis, A.B., Platis, P.D., Meliadis, I.M., 2010. Grazing effects on the sustainability of an oak coppice forest. Forest Ecology and Management, 259(3): 428-432.

Aregu, L., Demeke, F., 2006. Socio-economic survey of Arba-Minch Riverine Forest and woodland. JOURNAL OF THE DRYLANDS, 1(2): 194-205.

Arthur, M.A., Paratley, R.D., Blankenship, B.A., 1998. Single and repeated fires affect survival and regeneration of woody and herbaceous species in an oak-pine forest. Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society, 125(3): 225-236.
Bailey, D.B., Harjanto, N.A., 2005. Teak (Tectona grandis L.) tree growth, stem quality and health in coppiced plantations in Java, Indonesia. New Forests, 30(1): 55-65.

Bane, P., 2004. Coppice-with-standards: New Forestry with Ancient roots. In the Overstory Book: Cultivating Connections with Trees, Editor: Craig R. Elevitch. p240-244.

Bao, X.Ch., Chen, L.Zh., Chen, Q.L., Ren, J.K., Hu, Y.H., Li, Y., 1984. The biomass of planted oriental oak (Quercus variabilis) Forest. Journal of Plant Ecology, (4): 313-320

Bejarano, M.D., Villar, R., Murillo, A.M., Quero, J.L., 2010. Effects of soil compaction and light on growth of Quercus pyrenaica Willd. (Fagaceae) seedlings. Soil and Tillage Research, 110 (1): 108-114.

Boivin-Chabot, S., Margolis, H.A., Weber, J.C., 2004. Variation in coppice-shoot growth among provenances of Calycophyllum spruceanum Benth. in the Peruvian Amazon Basin. Forest Ecology and Management, 198 (1-3): 249-260.

Bryman, A., Cramer, D., 1990. Quantitative Data Analysis for Social Scientists [M]. London: Routledge.
Buckley, D.S., Sharik, T.L., Isebrands, J.G., 1998. Regeneration of northern red oak: Positive and negative effects of competitor removal. Ecology, 79 (1): 65-78.

Buckley, G.P., 1992. Ecology and management of coppice woodlands [M]. London: Chapman \& Hall.
Cai, J., Cai, Q., 2007. Techniques for breeding two-years Quercus variabilis seedling. XIANDAI NONGYE KEJI, (22):47.

Cai, Zh.H., Xu, J.D., Cai, X.M., Li, X.R., Han, Y.J., Bi, D.Sh., Bi, Y.Zh., 1995. Study on the management technique for secondary and low yield oak forest. Forestry \& Technology, 20(2): 25-28.

Cai, Zh.J., Ding, Sh., Xie, Y., Mi, Y., Liu, J., 2007. Forest-based farmer's need for forest services and recognition to the service's supplier-A case study in Fujian Province after the tenure reformation. Problem of Forestry Economics, 27(6):494-498.

Cai, Zh.Q., Ruan, H.H., Ye, J.Zh., 2001. A preliminary study on the absorption and accumulation in oak (Quercus Varialiis) stand in suburb of Nanjing. Journal of Nanjing Forestry University (Natural Science Edition), 25(1):18-22.

Canellas, I., Del Rio, M., Roig, S., Montero, G., 2004. Growth response to thinning in Quercus pyrenaica Willd. coppice stands in Spanish central mountain. Annals of Forest Science, 61: 243-250.

Cao, K.F., Perters, R., 1998. Structure and stem growth of multi-stemmed trees of Fagus engleriana in China. Plant Ecology, 139: 211-220.
Cao, Y.D., 2009. Key techniques for cultivating Quercus acutissima energy forest [D]. Nanjing: Nanjing Forestry University.
Cartan-son, M., Floret, C., Galan, M.J., Grandjanny, M., Floc'h, E., Maistre, M., Perret, P., Romane, F., 1992. Factors affecting radial growth of Quercus ilex L. in a coppice stand in southern France. Plant Ecology, 99-100(1):61-68.

Chang, J.M., Liu, Ch.X., Chang, J.Y., 1999. Clinical and experimental study on treatment of Malignant Tumor with Quercus variabilis. Chinese Journal of Traditional Medical Science and Technology, 6(4):211-212.

Chen, H.A., 2009. Study on cutting propagation techniques of Qurercus variabilis. Shandong Forestry Science and Technology, (3):60-62.
Chen, J.J., Zhang, Ch., 2009. The status and development strategy of fuel wood forest in China. Acta Agricultural Jiangxi, 21(8): 169-172.
Chen, Zh.D., Wu, Y.X., Lu, Zh.M., Wang, Zh.Y., Wei, Zh.H., 2004. Study on Quercus acutissima coppice short rotation. PRACTICAL FORESTRY TECHNOLOGY, (11):4-5.
Cheng, N., Liu, J.Ch., 2006. Variation analysis on the major imported sources of Chinese forest products. Forestry Economy, (3): 44-48.
Cheng, R.M., Xiao, W.F., 1998. Community characteristics of Quercus variabilis forest and species diversity in Baotianman, Henan Province. Journal of Plant Resources and Environment, 7(4):8-13.

Cheng, X.R., Yu, M.K., Ge, L., Zhang, Ch X., Wang, W., 2012. Carbon density and its spatial distribution in Quercus acutissima plantations under different thinning intensities. Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 23(5): 1175-1180.

Ciancio, O., Corona, P., Lamonaca, A., Portoghesi, L., Travaglini, D., 2006. Conversion of clearcut beech coppices into high forests with continuous cover: A case study in central Italy. Forest Ecology and Management, 224(3): 235-240.

Commarmot, B., Bachofen, H., Bundziak, Y., Bürgi, A., Ramp, B., Shparyk, Y., Sukhariuk, D., Viter, R., Zingg, A., 2005. Structures of virgin and managed beech forests in Uholka (Ukraine) and Sihlwald (Switzerland): a comparative study. For. Snow Landsc. Res. 79, 1/2: 45-56.
Cutini, A., 2001. New management options in chestnut coppices: an evaluation on ecological bases. Forest Ecology and Management, 141(3): 165-174.
Dai, F., Li, F.R., Jia, W.W., Chen, Y., 2009. Research on crown diameter and diameter at breast height relations of ten kinds of major natural secondary broad-leaved tree in Maoershan. Bulletin of Botanical Research, 29(5): 597-602.

Dai, L.M., Wang, Y., Su, D.K., Zhou, L., Yu, D.P., Lewis, B.J., Qi, L., 2011. Major forest types and the evolution of sustainable forestry in China. Environmental Management, DOI: 10.1007/s00267-011-9706-4.

David, M., Sutton, C.D., 2004. Social Research: The Basics [M]. SAGE Publications.
Debell, D.S., Alford, L., 1972. Sprouting characteristics and cutting practices evaluated for cottonwood. Tree planters Notes, 3(23):1-3.

Del Tredici, P., 2001. Sprouting in temperate trees: A morphological and ecological review. The Botanical Review, 67(2): 121-140.
Démurger, S., Hou, Y.Zh., Yang, W.Y., 2009. Forest Management Policies and Resource Balance in China An Assessment of the Current Situation. The Journal of Environment \& Development, 18(1): 17-41.
Department of Forest Resources Management, SFA, 2010. China's Forest Resources Status and Dynamic Change-Based on Analysis of the Seventh National Forest Resource Inventory Results. FORESTRY ECONOMICS, (2): 66-72.

Department of Primary Industries, 2000. Managing coppice in Eucalypt plantations (Note number AG0814). [Online] Available: http://www.dpi.vic.gov.au/forestry/private-land-forestry/pruning-thinning-harvesting/managing-coppice-in-eucalypt-plantations

Dobbertin, M., 2005. Tree growth as indicator of tree vitality and of tree reaction to environmental stress: a review. Eur J Forest Res, 124: 319-333.
Dobrowolska, D., 2008. Effect of stand density on oak regeneration in flood plain forests in Lower Silesia, Poland. Forestry, 81(4): 511-523.

Drobyshev, I., Linderson, H., Sonesson, K., 2007. Relationship between crown condition and tree diameter growth in southern Swedish oaks. Environmental monitoring and assessment, 128(13): 61-73.

Dzwonko, Z., Gawronski, S., 1994. The Role of Woodland Fragments, Soil Types, and Dominant Species in Secondary Succession on the Western Carpathian Foothills. Vegetation, 111(2): 149-160.

El Kateb, H., Felbermeier, B., Zhang, P.C., Peng, H., Zhang, H.F., Summa, J., Wang, X.L., Mosandl, R. 2008. Rehabilitation of Degraded Land Ecosystems in Southern Shaanxi Province: An Introduction to a Sino-German Project. Pages 202-214 in ERSEC International ConferenceSustainable Land Use and Water Management, Peking.

El Kateb, H, 2011. HK_WB Rehabilitation Southern Shaanxi, China - Oak coppice, 2011 ©, Date and statistical analyses (Comparing Regression curves). Institute of Silviculture, Technische Universität München (TUM).
Elevitch, C.R., 2004. The Overstory Book: Cultivating Connections with Trees (2nd edition) [M]. Holualoa, USA: Permanent Agriculture Resources (PAR), p240-243.
Ellis, E.A., Porter-Bolland L., 2008. Is community-based forest management more effective than protected areas? : A comparison of land use/land cover change in two neighboring study areas of the Central Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico. Forest ecology and management, 256(11):19711983.

Evans, J., 1992. Plantation Forestry in the Tropics: Tree Planting for Industrial, Social, Environmental, and Agroforestry Purposes [M]. New York: Oxford University Press.

Faham, E., Rezvanfar, A., Shamekhi, T., 2008. Analysis of Socio-Economic Factors Influencing Forest Dwellers' Participation in Reforestation and Development of Forest Areas (The Case study of West Mazandaran, Iran). American Journal of Agricultural and Biological Sciences 3(1): 438443.

Fang, J.Y., Wang, Zh.H., Tang Zh.Y., 2011. Atlas of Woody Plants in China: Distribution and Climate. Spring \& Higher Education Press. 1972pp.
Fang, Y.L., 2011. Collective Forest Tenure Reform Practiced in Shangnan [D]. Yangling: Northwest Agricultural Forestry University.
FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations), 2010. Main report of Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010.

Florence, R.G., 2004. Ecology and Silviculture of Eucalypt Forests [M]. Csiro Publishing.
Ford, E.D., 1985. Branching, crown structure and the control of timber production. http://nora.nerc.ac.uk/policies.html\#access

Forestry Administration of China, 1978. Tree Volume Tables (National Standard)(LY 208-77) [M]. Beijing: Technology Standard Press.
Francis, J.K., 1986. The relationship of bole diameters and crown widths of seven bottomland hardwood species. Research Note (SO-328), United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

Fuller, R.J., Warren, M.S., 1993. Coppice woodlands: their management for wildlife (second edition) [M]. Peterborough, Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
Gavin, M.C., Anderson, G.J., 2007. Socioeconomic predictors of forest use values in the Peruvian Amazon: A potential tool for biodiversity conservation. Ecological Economics, 60(4): 752-762.

Geldenhuys, C.J., 1997. Native forest regeneration in pine and eucalypt plantations in Northern Province, South Africa. Forestry Ecology and Management, 99:101-115.
Gilman, E.F., Watson, D.G., 1994. Quercus acutissima (Sawtooth Oak). http://hort.ufl.edu/database/documents/pdf/tree_fact_sheets/queacub.pdf
Godoy, R., Contreras, M., 2001. A comparative study of education and tropical deforestation among lowland Bolivian Amerindians: forest values, environmental externality, and school subsidies. Economic Development and Cultural Change, 49: 555-574.

Gracia, M., Retana, J., 1996. Effect of site quality and thinning management on the structure of holm oak forests in northeast Spain. Annals of Forest Science, 53 (2-3): 571-584.

Gracia, M., Retana, J., 2004. Effect of site quality and shading on sprouting patterns of holm oak coppices. Forest Ecology and Management, 188(1-3): 39-49.
Griffin, J.R., 1976. Regeneration in Quercua lobata Savannas, Santa Lucia Mountains, California. American Midland Naturalist, 95(2): 422-435.

Gross, P., Konold, W., 2010. The "Mittelwald": an agroforestry system between rigid sustainability and creative options. A historical study. Allgemeine Forst Und Jagdzeitung, 181(3-4): 64-71.
Guo, X.P., Zhu, J.Zh., Yu, X.X., Luo, J., 1998. The Preliminary Discussion on Reforming the Low-yield Locust in Loess Plateau. Research of soil and water conservation, 5(4):77-82.

Guo, X.X., Zhang, J., Zhang, Ch.F., Ju, G.D., Zhao, Q.X., Song, D.L., Wu, Y.X., He, W.J., 2003. Influence of site region and condition on Quercus acutissima growth. JILIN FORESSTRY SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY, 32(3):11-14.

Han, Zh.X., Zhang, W.H., Li, J.Q., Shan, L., 2004b. Study on dynamics model of age structure of Quercus variabilis in different region in Shaanxi. Acta Botanica Boreali- Occidentalia Sinica, 24(2): 254-258.
Han, Zh.X., Zhang, W.H., Shan, L., Lu, Zh.J., 2004a. Study on area variability of Quercus variabilis population's demonography characteristics in Shaanxi region. Journal of Arid Land Resources and Environment, 18(3):148-153.
Harrington, C.A., DeBell, D.S., 1984. Effects of irrigation, pulp mill sludge, and repeated coppicing on growth and yield of black cottonwood and red alder. Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 14(6): 844-849.
Harrington, T.B., Harrington, C.A., DeBell, D.S., 2009. Effects of planting spacing and site quality on 25-year growth and mortality relationships of Douglas-fir (Pseudotsuga menziesii var. menziesi). Forest Ecology and Management, 258: 18-25.
He, Sh.J., Xie, J.Sh., Yang, Zh.J., Yin, Y.F., Li, D.Ch., Yang, Y.Sh., 2011. Status, causes and prevention of soil and water loss in Pinus massoniana woodland in hilly red soil region of southern China. Science of Soil and Water Conservation, 9(6): 65-70.

Hölscher, D., Schade, E., Leuschener, C., 2001. Effects of coppicing in temperate deciduous forests on ecosystem nutrient pools and soil fertility. Basic Appl. Ecol. 2, 155-164.
Hopkinson, P., 2008. Coppice with standard. [Online] Available: http://www.malverncoppicing.co.uk/coppicing_with_standards.html
Hu, J.X., Wu, Zh.Sh., 2001. The status and prospective of fuel woodland in Shangnan County. Shaanxi Forest Science and Technology, (3): 47-49.

Huang, Q.L., 1999. A brief review on sustainable forest management. Journal of Fujian College of Forestry, 19(3):282-285.
Huang, W.S., 2008. Research on the Influencing factors of private forest management types choiceTake nine southern provinces as example. Fuzhou: Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University
Humphrey, J.W., Swaine, M.D., 1997. Factors affecting the natural regeneration of Quercus in Scottish oakwoods. 1. Competition from Pteridium aquilinum. Journal of Applied Ecology, 34(3): 577-584.

Jack, S.B., Long, J.N., 1991. Analysis of stand density effects on canopy structure: a conceptual approach. Trees-structure and function, 5(1): 44-49.

Jacobs, M. R., 1981. Eucalypts for Planting, Food and Agriculture Organization, FAO Forestry Series No.11, 677p. FAO, Rome.
Jiang, G.Q., Zhao, X.Sh., Xiao, B., 2005. Management on the Quercus acutissima fuel wood. Anhui Forest Science and Technology, (4):32-33.
Jiao, H.F., 2009. Seedling-raising and afforestation techniques of Quercus variabilis in Lishan Nature Reserve. Anhui Agri. Sci. Bull, 15(20):102-103.

Johnson, P., Shifley, S., Rogers, R., 2009. The Ecology and Silviculture of Oaks (second edition) [M]. UK: CABI Publishing International. p135.
Kauter, D., Lewandowski, I., Claupein, W., 2003. Quantity and quality of harvestable biomass from Populus short rotation coppice for solid fuel use - a review of the physiological basis and management influences. Biomass and Bioenergy, 24(6): 411-427.
King, D.A., 1996. Allometry and life history of tropical trees. Journal of Tropical Ecology, 12(01): 25-44.
Krajicek, J.E., Brinkman, K.A., Gingrich, S.F., 1961. Crown competition - a measure of density. Forest Sci 7: 35-42.

Kubo, M., Sakio, H., Shimano, K., Ohno, K., 2005. Age structure and dynamics of Cercidiphyllum japonicum sprouts based on growth ring analysis. Forest Ecology and Management, 213(1-3): 253-260.

Lanner, R.M., 1985. On the insensitivity of height growth to spacing. Forest Ecology and Management, 13(3-4): 143-148.
Larsen, D.R., Metzger, M.A., Johnson, P.S., 1997. Oak regeneration and overstory density in the Missouri Ozarks. Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 27(6): 869-875.

Larson-Hall, J., 2009. A guide to doing statistics in second language research using SPSS [M]. UK: Taylor \& Francis e-library.
Lasch, P., Kollas, C., Rock, J., Suckow, F., 2010. Potentials and impacts of short-rotation coppice plantation with aspen in Eastern Germany under conditions of climate change. Regional Environmental Change 10(2): 83-94.

Lassauce, A., Anselle, P., Lieutier, F., Bouget, C., 2012. Coppice-with-standards with an overmature coppice management enhance saproxylic beetle biodiversity: A case study in French deciduous forests. Forest Ecology and Management, 266: 273-285.
Li, Ch.Y., 1998. Forest resources and management in China: problems and proposals. Ambio, 27(7): 578-579.

Li, F., Bi, J.H., 2002. Preliminary study of management of oak coppice in Beidahe. Inner Mongolia Forestry Investigation and Design, 25(Supplement): 70-71.
Li, L., Huang, Zh.L., Zhang, H.Zh., Wie, Sh.G., Zhang, W.H., 2005. Community partition and species diversity of Quercus variabilis in Shaanxi Province. Guihaia, 25(4):300-304.
Li, L.P., Mohammat, A., Wang, X.P., 2011. Study on relationship between height and DBH of Mountain Coniferous forests in Xinjiang. ARID ZONE RESEARCH, 28(1): 47-53.

Li, L.Y., Chen, Y.H., Liu, D.D., Ying, Sh.Ch., Li, L., 2004. Farmers' economic behaviours and forest sustainable management. Problem of Forestry Economics, 24(4):198-201.
Li, J.Q., Guo, H.J., Dang, Zh.L., 2001. Dynamism of traditional knowledge and practice on the management of Quercus fuel forest at Shabadi, Tengchong County. Acta Botanica Yunnanica, Suppl. XIII: 150-156.
Li, W.Y., Wang, B., Li, G.Ch., 2001. The ecologic and economic benefits of oaks and strategy of resources conservation. Forest science and technology, (8):13-15.

Li, X.Ch., Liu, G.Zh., Zheng, J.B., 1989. Quercus acutissima forest in Hebei Province. Journal of Hebei Forestry College, 4(1-2): 33-38.
Liberloo, M., Gielen, B., Calfapietra, C., Veys, C., Pigliacelli, R., Scarascia-Mugnozza, G., Ceulemans, R., 2004. Growth of a poplar short rotation coppice under elevated atmospheric $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ concentrations (EUROFACE) depends on fertilization and species. Annals of Forest Science, 61(4): 299-307.

## References

Liu, J.L., Ye, J.Zh., Zheng, B.H., 2000. Factors blocking farmer's participation in forestry management. World Forestry Research, 13(6):61-68.
Liu, W.Q., Feng, Zh.Sh., Wang, Zh.G., 2003. Evaluation of sustainable forest management in Shaanxi. Shaanxi Forest Science and Technology, (2):38-41.

Liu, Y.C., Wu, M.Z., Guo, Z.M., Jiang, Y.X., Liu, Sh.R., Wang, Zh.Y., Liu, B.D., Zhu, X.L., 1998. Biomass and net productivity of Quercus variabilis forest in Baotianman Natural Reserve. Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 9(6):569-573.

Liu, Zh.L., Yu, M.K., Fang, Sh.Z., Tang, L.Zh., Ding, B.R., Zhang, Ch.X., Cao, Y.D., 2009. Study on above-ground standing crop of energy of Quercus acutissima plantation in Jianghuai hilly region. Journal of Nanjing Forestry University (Natural Sciences Edition), 33(4):62-66.

Lu, Y.Ch., 2007. Effect of community stability of Quercus variabilis with different managing measures [D]. Yangling: Northwest Agricultural Forestry University.
Lu, Zh.J., 2002. Study on reproductive of ecology of Quercus variabilis population [D]. Yangling: Northwest Agricultural Forestry University.

Lu, Zh.M., Wu, Y.X., Yu, Y.B., Yang, Y.L., Lu, D.B., Hou, K., 2003. Growth study on Quercus acutissima under different regeneration methods. Jilin Forestry Science and Technology, 32(5): 18-20.

Ma, W.Y., 1994. A study on the technique of silviculture and management of fuelwood. Forest Research, 7(4): 386-393.
Ma, Y.K., 1995. Study on Coppicing of Robinia pseudoacacia Stands. Soil and Water Conservation Science and Technology in Shanxi, (3):20-23.

Machar, I., 2009. Coppice-with-standards in floodplain forests - a new subject for nature protection. Journal of Forestry Science, 55(7): 306-311.

Maguire, D.A., Brissette, J.C., Gu, L.H., 1998. Crown structure and growth efficiency of red spruce in uneven-aged, mixed-species stands in Maine. Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 1998, 28(8): 1233-1240.
Mamo, G., Sjaastad, E., Vedeld, P., 2007. Economic dependence on forest resources: A case from Dendi District, Ethiopia. Forest Policy and Economics, 9(8): 916-927.

Marquis, D.A., 1991. Independent effects and interactions of stand diameter, tree diameter, crown class, and age on tree growth in mixed-species, even-aged hardwood stands. In: McCormick, Larry H.; Gottschalk, Kurt W., eds. Proceedings, 8th Central Hardwood Forest Conference; 1991 March 4-6; University Park, PA. Gen. Rep. NE-148. Radnor, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Forest Experiment Station: 442-458
Masozera, M.K., Alavalapati, J.R.R., 2004. Forest Dependency and its Implications for Protected Areas Management: A Case Study from the Nyungwe Forest Reserve, Rwanda. Scandinavian Journal of Forest Research, 19(supplement 004): 85-92.
Matsumoto, M., Konda, K., Kurogi, J., 1999. Management and yield prediction of Kunugi (Quercus acutissima) grazing forests. Journal of Forest Research, 4(2): 61-66.

Matthews, J.D., 1991. Silvicultural systems [M]. Oxford University Press, p200-201.
Mccreary, D.D., Tietje, W.D., Schmidt, R.H., Gross, R., Weitkamp, W.H., Willoughby, B.L., Belle, F.L., 1991. Stump Sprouting of Blue Oaks in California. USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-126.

Mcelwee, P.D., 2008. Forest environmental income in Vietnam: Household socioeconomic factors influencing forest use. Environmental Conservation, 35(2): 147-159.

McLaren, K.P., McDonald, M.A., 2003. Coppice regrowth in a disturbed tropical dry limestone forest in Jamaica. Forest Ecology and Management, 180(1-3): 99-111.
McShea, J.H., Healy, W.M., 2002. Oak forest ecosystem: ecology and management for wildlife [M]. Johns Hopkins University Press, p67.

Merz, R.W., Boyce, S.G., 1956. Age of oak "seedlings". J. Forest., 54: 774-775.

Nie, Y., Ji, Ch.Y., Yang, H.Q., 2010. The forest ecological footprint distribution of Chinese log imports. Forest Policy and Economics, 12(3): 231-235.
Mirck, J., Isebrands, J.G., Verwijst, T., Ledin, S., 2005. Development of short-rotation willow coppice systems for environmental purposes in Sweden. Biomass and Bioenergy, 28(2): 219-228.
Morgan, G.A., Leech, N.L., Gloeckner, G.W., Barrett, K.C., 2011. IBM SPSS for Introductory Statistics: use and interpretation (Fourth Edition) [M]. Taylor \& Francis Group, LLC.
Mosandl, R., Summa, J., Stimm, B., 2010. Coppice-with-standards: management options for an ancient forest system. Forestry ideas, 16(1): 65-74.
Needham, J., Daniels, C., Menzies, N.K., 1996. Science and Civilisation in China: Volume 6, Biology and Biological Technology, Part 3, Agro-Industries and Forestry [M]. Cambridge University Press.
Ningre, F., Doussot, R., 1993. The French Forest Resource of Sessile and Pedunculate Oak - An Analysis in the Light of Past History. Annals of Forest Science, 50 (6): 593-606.
Northwest Institute of Botany, 1974. Flora of Qinling [M]. Science Press, Volume 3: 81-82.
Northwest Institute of Forest Inventory, Planning and Design, SFA, 2009. Forest Resource Inventory in Shangnan County.

Obua, J., Banana, A.Y., Turyahabwe, N., 1998. Attitudes of local communities towards forest management practices in Uganda: the case of Budongo forest reserve. Commonwealth Forestry Review 77 (2): 113-118.
Oliver, C.D., Larson, B.C., 1996. Forest stands dynamics (Updated edition) [M]. John Wiley \& Sons, Inc., New York.
Peet, R.K., 1974. The measurement of species diversity. Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst., 5: 285-307
Peng, H., 2001. Quercues variabilis, Enzyklopädie der Holzgewächse - 23. Erg.Lfg. 3/01.
Peng, H., Stimm, B., El Kateb, H., 2001. A Preliminary Study on the Stand Quality of Robinia pseudoacacia and Pinus tabulaefomis Plantations on the Weibei Loess Plateau. Shaanxi Forest Science and Technology, (3):1-7.
Peng, Y.S., Chen, L., Li, J.Q., 2007. Study on Numerical Taxonomy of Quercus L. (Fagaceae) in China. Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research, 25(2):149-157.
Philip, M.S., 1994. Measuring trees and forests, 2nd ed. CAB International, UK.
Piland, R.A., 1991. Traditional Chimane Agriculture and its Relation to Soils of the Beni Biosphere Reserve, Bolivia [D]. Gainesville: University of Florida.
Pons, J., Pausas, J.G., 2006. Oak regeneration in heterogeneous landscapes: The case of fragmented Quercus suber forests in the eastern Iberian Peninsula. Forest ecology and management, 231(1-3): 196-204.

Pretzsch, H., 2010. Forest dynamics, growth and yield [M]. UK: Springer.
Qi, M.K., Chen, H., 2008. Study on Quercus variabilis fuel-wood. Journal of Sichuan Forestry Science and Technology, 13(1):72-76.

Qu, Sh.Z., Zhang, W.H., Li, J.X., 1990. Current status of oak forest in southern Shaanxi Province. Journal of Northwestern College of Forestry, 5(1): 75-81.
Rousset, O., Lepart, J., 1999. Shrub facilitation of Quercus humilis regeneration in succession on calcareous grasslands. Journal of Vegetation Science, 10(4): 493-502.
Sands, B.A., Abrams, M.D., 2009. Effects of Stump Diameter on Sprout Number and Size for Three Oak Species in a Pennsylvania Clearcut. Northern Journal of Applied Forestry, 26(3): 122-125.

Sands, R., 2005. Forestry in a global context [M]. CABI Publishing, p33.
Schupp, E.W., 1990. Annual variation in seed fall, post dispersal predation, and recruitment of a Neotropical tree. Ecology, (71): 504-515.

Shackleton, C.M., 2000. Stump size and the number of coppice shoots for selected savanna tree species, South Africa Journal of Botany, 66(2):124-127.

Shangnan Statistic Bureau, 2009. Shangnan Yearbook 2009, 5-9.
Shaw, M.W., 1968. Factors Affecting the Natural Regeneration of Sessile Oak (Quercus petraea) in North Wales: I. A Preliminary Study of Acorn Production, Viability and Losses. Journal of Ecology, 56(2):565-583.
Shi, F.X., Wang, Y.W., Yang, Ch.Q., Zhou, N.F., 2004. Silviculture system of oak coppice. Practical forestry technology, (4):19.
Singh, B., Sharma, S.K., 2010. An impact assessment of sustainable forest management on socioeconomic development in Sabharkantha (South) Forest Division of Gujarat state. Nature and Science 8(8): 168-173.

Singh, S.P., Rawat, Y.S., Garkoti, S.C., 1997. Failure of brown oak (Quercus semecarpifolia) to regenerate in central Himalaya: A case of environmental semisurprise. Current Science, 73(4): 317-374.
Slodicak, M., Novak, J., 2006. Silvicultural measures to increase the mechanical stability of pure secondary Norway spruce stands before conversation. Forest Ecology and Management, 224(3): 252-257.
Song, X., Li, Sh.R., Jiang, F.Q., 2001. Eco-hydrological benefit of the middle Yangtze River shelter forest. Journal of soil and water conservation, 15(2): 76-79.

Springate-Baginski, O., Prakash Dev, O., Prasad Yadav, N., Soussan, J., 2003. Community Forest Management in the Middle Hills of Nepal: The Changing Context. Journal of Forest and Livelihood, 3 (1): 5-20.
Stenberg, P., Kuuluvainen, P., Kellomäki, S., Grace, J.C., Jokela, E.J., Gholz, H.L. 1994. Crown structure, light interception and productivity of pine trees and stands. Ecological Bulletins 43: 20-34.

Strong, T, 1989. Rotation length and repeated harvesting influence Populus coppice production. U.S.For.Serv.Res. Note NC-350.

Suh, M.H., Lee, D.K., 1998. Stand structure and regeneration of Quercus mongolica forests in Korea. Forest Ecology and Management, 106(1): 27-34.

Sun, Ch.Zh., Wang, K.Y., Ren, X.E., Wang, Sh.P., 1993. Study on Growth of Black Locust Sprout Stand in Weibei Loess Plateau. Journal of Northwest Forestry College, 8(2):36-40.
Sun, Y.Y., You, Sh.Z., Leng, Zh.X., 2002. The assessment of stand structure and productivity of young oak coppice. Forest By-product and Speciality in China, (2):47-49.

Szymura, T.H., 2010. The traditional coppice management system in Central Europe and its impact on biological diversity. Sylwan, 154(8): 545-551.
Tang, L.Zh., Liu, Zh.L., Yu, M.K., Fang, Sh.Z., Zhao, D., Wang, Z.Y., 2010. Nutrient accumulation and allocation of aboveground parts in Quercus acutissima plantations under two site conditions in Anhui, China. Chinese Journal of Plant Ecology, 34(6): 661-670.
The research group of the deciduous oaks, 1988. A Synoptic Summary of the Researches on Chinese Deciduous Oaks. Journal of Beijing Forestry University, 10(3):77-83.
Toshinori, Sh., Hiromitsu, M., Kazuo, A. Noboru, S., 1999. Growth of Quercus acutissima and Q. serata seedlings in the Red pine forest floor under different intensity. Journal of the Japanese institute of Landscape Architecture, 62(5): 547-550.

Türker, M.F., Kaygusuz, K., 1995. Socio-economic analysis of fuelwood use in rural area of Turkey. Bioresource Technology, 54: 285-290.
UNESCO, 2011. Non-parametric Measures of Bivariate Relationships. [Online] Available: http://www.unesco.org/webworld/idams/advguide/Chapt4_2.htm
Utinek, D., 2004. Conversions of coppices to a coppice-with-standards in Urban Forest of Moravský Krumlov. Journal of Forest Science, 50(1): 38-46.
Van Calster, H., Endels, P., Antonio, K., Verheyen, K., Hermy, M., 2008. Coppice management effects on experimentally established populations of three herbaceous layer woodland species. Biological Conservation, 141 (10): 2641-2652.

Wang, B., Yu, M.K., Sun, H.Q., Cheng, X.R., Shan, Q.H., Fang, Y.M., 2009a. Photosynthetic characters of Quercus acutissima from different provenances under effects of salt stress. Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 20(8): 1817-1824.

Wang, F.X., Wang, Zh.Y., Yang, Zh.M., Ji, X.N., 2006. Vegetation succession process induced by reforestation in erosion area. Acta Ecologica Sinica, 26(8): 2558-2565.
Wang, J., Wang, Sh.B., Kang, H.Zh., Xin, Z.J., Qian, Zh.H., Liu, Ch.J., 2009b. Distribution pattern of oriental oak (Quercus variabilis) and the characteristics of climate of distribution area in eastern Asia. Journal of Shanghai Jiaotong University (Agricultural Science), 27(3):235-241.
Wang, J. L., 1975. Quercus variabilis, a good afforestation tree species in boreal area. Forest Science and Technology, (8): 6-8.

Wang, K.Q., Wang, B.R., 2002. Study on thinning to Robinia pseudoacacia forest on the Loes Plateau. Chin. J. Appl. Ecol., 13(1):11-15
Wang, S.Sh., Wu, H.Y., Liu, Y.P., Sun, Y.J., 2008. A simple seedling raising technique for Quercus variabilis by seeding. Shaanxi Forest Science and Technology, (1):159-161.

Wang, X.F., Cao, Ch.Y., Liu, Y.X., Liu, Sh.Y., Zhu, L.H., 1997. The Penetrating Quality and Water Storing Capacity of Forest Soil in Eastern Liaoning Mountainous Area. Journal of Liaoning Forestry Science \& Technology, (2):21-23.

Wang, X.P., Fang, J.Y., Tang, Zh.Y., Zhu, B., 2006. Climatic control of primary forest structure and DBH-height allometry in Northeast China. Forest Ecology and Management, 234(1-3): 264274.

Weigel, D.R., Peng, Ch-Y.J., 2002. Predicting stump sprouting and competitive success of five oak species in southern Indiana. Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 32: 703-712.
Werf, S., 1991. The influence of coppicing on vegetation. Plant ecology, 92(2): 97-110.
Whittemore, A.T., 2004. Sawtooth Oak (Quercus acutissima, Fagaceae) in North America. Sida, Contributions to Botany, 21:447-454.
Wu, M.Z., 1998. Research status on Quercus Variabilis. Shaanxi Forest science and Technology, (4): 65-69.

Wu, M.Z., Jiang, Zh.L., Liu, Y.C., 1999. Study on the age dynamic and stability of Quercus variabilis (Fagaceae) population. Hehan Science, 17(1):69-73.
Wu, M.Z., Zheng, D.F., Liu, Y.C., 2000. A study on the biomass and volume dynamic and the density regulation of Quercus variabilis population. Henan Science, 18(4):399-404.

Xie, H.Ch., 2002. Photosynthetic eco-physiological characteristics of Quercus variabilis. Nanjing: Nanjing Forestry University.
Xie, H.Ch., Jiang, Zh.L., Ye, J.Zh., 2002. A Study on the photosynthetic characteristics of Sawtooth oak and its response to elevated $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$. Journal of Nanjing Forestry University (Natural Science Edition), 26(4):67-70.
Xie, H.Ch., Zhu, X.C., 2004.The effect of water stress on the photosynthetic characteristics and growth yield of oriental oak seedlings. Shandong Forestry Science and Technology, (2):6-7.
Xu, Ch.L., Zhang, J.L., Chen, D.L., 2005. Study on the effect of the crown-fullness on the growth of the tree and the form of the tree-truck. Journal of Agricultural University of Hebei, 28(3): 45-48.

Xu, Ch.J., 2010. Research on the Hydrological Effects of Soil and Water Conservation of Quercus acutissima fuel forest in eastern Anhui [D]. Hefei: Anhui Agricultural University.
Xu, F., Guo, W.H., Xu, W.H., Wang, R.Q., 2008. Habitat effects on leaf morphological plasticity in Quercus acutissima. Acta biologica cracoviensia sertes botantca 50/2: 19-26.

Xu, Y.Ch., Ren, X.W., 1998. Flora of China (Vol.22), Beijing: Sciences Press
Yang, Ch., Dang, K.L., Liu, J.J., 1997. Water-source conservation and regulating efficiency of artificial forest of Quercus acutissima. Journal of Northwest Forestry College, 12(2):15-19.

Yang, X.J., Jiang Zh.L., 2001. Water holding function of under-forest layer of main forest types in hilly area of Southern Jiangsu Province. Bulletin of Soil and Water Conservation, 21(3):28-31.

## References

Ye, R.Q., Zhou, R.L., Feng, J.H., Chen, X.Y., 1995. Studies on soil fertility and function of water conservation of Oriental Oak plantation in Northern Fujian. Journal of Fujian College of Forestry, 15(4):353-356

Ye, Y.L., 2008. The Investigation of the Effects on Natural Forest Protection Project and its implementation countermeasure in Shangnan County. Yangling: Northwest Agricultural Forestry University.

Yu, Y.S., Yu, G.M., Li, C., Wu, Zh. N., Xiao, Zh. D., Wang, X.Y., Chen, S.Ch., Liu, J.L., Cai, X.L., 2009. Cultivation of Q. acutissima in hilly area of East Anhui. China Forestry Science and Technology, 4: 81-84.

Yuan, Ch.M., Lang, N.J., 2002. Challenges and Countermeasures of Sustainable Forest Management in China. Journal of Northeast Forestry University, 30(1):48-50.

Yi, Y.H., Fan, D.Y., Xie, Z.Q., Chen, F.Q., 2008. The effects of waterlogging on photosynthesis-related eco-physiological processes in the seedlings of Quercus variabilis and Taxodium ascendens. Journal of Plant Ecology, 28(12): 6025-6033.

Zhang, C.X., Zhang, R.E., Zhang, W.H., Zhou, J.Y., 2003. Population variation analysis on cork characters of Quercus variabilis. Journal of Northwest Forestry University, 18(3):34-36.
Zhang, H.Y., 2009a. Study on regeneration potential of oak forests in Baotianman Nature Reserve [D]. Zhengzhou: Henan University
Zhang, Y.F., 2009b. Seedling-raising and afforestation techniques in Xiaolongshan Mountains. Special Economic Animal and Plant, (1):31-32.

Zhang, L.C., Lei, Y.F., Chang, Y.T., 2009a. Contents of the main chemical components of cork from Quercus variabilis. Journal of Northwest Forestry University, 24(4):163-165.
Zhang, L.H., 1992. Afforestation technique of Quercus variabilis. Forest Science and Technology, (4): 28-30.

Zhang, W.D., 2000. Practical techniques to improve the management efficiency of Quercus variabilis. Forestry of Shanxi, (5): 26.
Zhang, W.H., Guan, B.L., Zhou, J.Y., Liu, X.J., 2004. Water relations and activity of cell defence enzymes to water stress in seedling leaves of different provenances of Quercus variabilis. Acta Phytoecologica Sinica, 28(4):483-490.
Zhang, W.H., Li J.X., 1989. Analysis of present utilization of oaks in Ankang and Hanzhong area. Forest Science and Technology, (10):11-13.

Zhang, W.H., Lu, Y.Ch., Zhou, J.Y., Zhang, X.H., Shi, X.H., 2008. Population Structure and Dynamics of Quercus variabilis in Different Habitats on Northern Slope of Bashan Mountain. SCIENTIA SILVAE SINICAE, 24(7): 11-16.

Zhang, W.H., Lu, Zh.J., 2002. A study on the biological and ecological property and geographical distribution of Quercus variabilis population. Acta Botanica Boreali- Occidentalia Sinica, 22(5):1093-1101

Zhang, W.H., Lu, Zh.J., Li, J.X., Liu, G.B., 2002. A comparative study on spatial distribution pattern and its dynamics of Quercus variabilis populations among different forest areas in Shaanxi Proviance, China. Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica, 22(3): 476-483.
Zhang, Y.J., 2006. The status, problems and development of fuel woodland in China: a review. Protection forest science and technology, (4): 102-103.

Zhang, Y.Q., 1986. Shaanxi Forest [M]. Xi'an: Shaanxi Science Technology Press.
Zhang, Y.X., 2008. Forest management conditions and problems from 1950 to 2003 in China. Journal of Beijing Forestry University, 30(5): 91-96.

Zhang, Zh.D., Xu, Ch.Y., Cai, B.J., Li, C.C., Yuan, Sh.B., Yang, Ch., Peng, Q., Jin, G.X., 2009b. Influence of stock density on crown structure of Prunus davidiana. Journal of Beijing Forestry University, 31(6):187-192.

Zhao, H.Y., Lu, Y.Ch. Ning, J.K., Liu, G., Liu, X.Zh., 2008. Primary Study on Stem Quality of Cork Oak (Quercus variabilis) Plantations. Forest Resources management, (1): 44-48.

Zheng, J.B., Yu, L., Wang, D.Y., 1990. Study on factors influencing forestation survival rate of oriental oak (Quercus variabilis). Hebei Journal of Forestry and Orchard Research, (1): 33-38.

Zhou, J.Y., Lin, J., He, J.F., Zhang, W.H., 2010. Review and perspective on Quercus variabilis research. Journal of Northwest Forestry University, 25(3): 43-49.
Zhou, L.H., Sun, Q.Sh., Qiao, L.Ch., Liu, J., 2000. Preliminary studies on the chemical constituents in the active section of the leaves of Quercus variabilis Blume. Journal of Shenyang Pharmaceutical University, 17(3): 179-181

Zhou, Zh.C., Shangguan, Zh.P., 2005. Dynamic changes of soil ecological factors in Ziwuling secondary forest area under human disturbance. Chinese Journal of Applied Ecology, 16(9): 1586-1590.

Zhou, Zh.C., Shangguan, Zh.P., Zhao, D., 2006. Modeling vegetation coverage and soil erosion in the Loess Plateau Area of China. Ecological Modelling, 198(1-2): 263-268.
Zingg, A., 1994: Top heights in mixed stands: their definition and calculation. In: PINTO DA COSTA, M.E.; PREUHSLER, T.(eds) Mixed Stands. Research Plots, Measurements and Results, Models Proceeding from the Symposium of the IUFRO Working Groups: S4.01-03: Design, Performance and Evaluation of Experiments. S4.01-04: Growth models for Tree and Stand Simulation. April 25-29, 1994 in Lousa/Coimbra, Portugal. Lisboa, Istituto superior de agronomia, Universidade tecnica de Lisboa. 67-79.

## Appendix

Appendix 1: Table of stand parameters

| Parameters | Abbreviation | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Age | Age | year |
| Number of tree species |  |  |
| Diversity index |  |  |
| Density |  | Trees/stems $\mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ |
| Basal area | BA | $\mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ |
| Volume | V | $m^{3} \mathrm{ha}^{-1}$ |
| Arithmetic mean diameter | ${ }^{-}$,d | cm |
| Arithmetic mean height | - ,h | m |
| Quadratic mean diameter | $\mathrm{d}_{\text {a }}$ | cm |
| Mean height | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}}$ | m |
| Slenderness | $\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{q}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{q}}$ |  |
| Dominant height | $\mathrm{h}_{100}$ | m |
| Mean diameter of dominant tree | $\mathrm{d}_{100}$ | cm |
| Slenderness of dominant tree | $\mathrm{h}_{100} / \mathrm{d}_{100}$ |  |
| Average crown width |  | m |
| Average crown length |  | m |
| Average crown ratio |  | \% |
| Average crown width-DBH ratio |  |  |
| Average crown width-height ratio |  |  |
| Average crown width to crown length ratio |  |  |

## Appendix 2: Table of single tree parameters

| Parameters | Abbreviation | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diameter at breast height | DBH | cm |
| Height | H | m |
| Slenderness |  |  |
| Crown length | Crl | m |
| Crown width | Crd | m |
| Crown ratio | $\mathrm{Cr} \%$ |  |
| Crown width to diameter ratio | Crd-DBH ratio |  |
| Crown width to tree height ratio | Crd-H ratio |  |

Crown width to crown length ratio
Crd-Crl ratio

## Appendix 3: Socio-economic questionnaires (part 1)

| Item | Answers |
| :---: | :---: |
| Name of surveyor |  |
| Date and time of interview |  |
| Name of the village |  |
| Number of inhabitants in the village |  |
| Estimation of the house size ( $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |  |
| Estimation of the interviewee age (year) |  |
| Gender of the interviewee | $\square$ male $\square$ female |
| Estimation of the economic situation of the household by the surveyor at the end of the interview. | $\square$ well $\square$ average <br> $\square$ poor $\square$ poverty-stricken |
| How does the surveyor assess the quality of the interviewee answers at the end of the interview? | $\square$ reliable $\square$ largely reliable <br> $\square$ varying $\square$ unreliable |
| Educational level of the head of the household | $\square$ higher education $\square$ educated <br> $\square$ basic education $\square$ illiterate |
| Marital status of the head of the household | $\square$ married $\square$ single <br> $\square$ divorced $\square$ widowed |
| Size of the household (persons) |  |
| Of which children (number) |  |
| Is the head of the household full or part time farmer? | $\square$ full time $\quad \square$ part time |
| Practiced land use type by the household | $\square$ agriculture $\quad \square$ forestry $\square$ agroforestry $\quad \square$ other |

## Appendix 4: Socio-economic questionnaires (part 2)

| Item | Answers |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| What is the main source of energy for your household? | $\square$ fuel wood $\quad \square$ electricity |
|  | $\square$ coal $\quad \square$ other |$\quad$| If fuel wood, not mentioned above: |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Do you use fuel wood at all for your household? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |  |
| If no: |  |  |
| Since when does not your household use fuel wood? | $\square$ since ever |  |
| If no: |  |  |
| What is the reason for not using fuel wood anymore? |  |  |
| If yes: |  |  |
| From where you obtain the fuel wood? | $\square$ forest $\quad \square$ own farm |  |
| If yes: |  |  |
| For which main purpose do you use the fuel wood? | $\square$ purchase $\quad \square$ other |  |


| If yes: <br> How much fuel wood do you use per year? |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| If yes: <br> Do you prefer a specific size of logs? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |
| If yes: <br> Which size do you prefer? |  |
| If yes: <br> Do you prefer a specific species? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |
| If yes: <br> Which are the most favourable tree species for your household? |  |
| If yes: <br> Why do you prefer these species? |  |
| How do evaluate the current status of the forest? | $\square$ high $\square$ mid $\square$ low <br> $\square$ do not know |
| If evaluated: <br> Which reasons do you think support your evaluation? |  |
| Do you think that the coppice stands need to be improved? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no $\square$ don't know |
| If yes: <br> What do you think it must be made to improve the stands? |  |
| Do you think there is a need for communications between the households and local forest authority? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |
| If communications are in place, how do you assess the communication between the head of the household and the local forest authority? |  |
| What on your opinion could be made to improve the communications between the households and local forest authorities? |  |
| How do you evaluate the quality of the advice of local forest authorities? | $\square$ high $\square$ mid $\quad \square$ low $\square$ do not know |
| Does the household accept an advice from the local forest authorities? | $\square$ yes $\square$ not always $\square$ no <br> $\square$ do not know |
| Do you have the coppice stand? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |
| If yes: <br> How much size ( $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) |  |
| If yes: <br> How do you evaluate the quality? | $\square$ high $\square$ mid $\square$ low |
| If yes: <br> Are there some advices from the local forest authorities on management? | $\square$ yes $\square$ no |

## Appendix 5: Pictures of trees and stands



1. Leaves of $Q$. variabilis (obverse side)

2. Leaves of $Q$. variabilis (reverse side)
(photo from CFH: Chinese Field Herbarium)

3. Leaves of $Q$. acutissima (obverse side)
(photo by Yayu)

4. Leaves of $Q$. acutissima (reverse side)
(photo by Yayu)

5. Acorns of $Q$. variabilis

6. Acorns of $Q$. acutissima

7. Trunk of $Q$. variabilis

8. Trunk of $Q$. acutissima

9. 11-year-old $Q$. variabilis coppice stand

10. 7-year-old $Q$. acutissima coppice stand

11. Trees with different types of stems (from left to right): non-coppiced, single stem; coppiced, single stem; coppiced, multiple stem ( $n=2$ ); coppiced, multiple stem ( $n>2$ )

Appendix 6: Pictures of socio-economic study


12-13. Fuel woods stored by farmers


14-15. Questionnaire survey

## Acknowledgements

This dissertation would not have been possible without the guidance and the help of many people. I would like to thank everyone who helped and inspired me in the past few years.
First of all, my thanks go to Prof. Dr. Dr. Reinhard Mosandl, who gave me the opportunity to do a Ph.D. at the Institute of Silviculture, Technische Universität München. During my Ph.D. study, Prof. Mosandl provided lots of helpful advice on my project work. Discussion with him always generated new thoughts and his high academic standards also enlightened me all the time. He also gave me lots of guidance in the process of writing the thesis. Thanks to Prof. Mosandl for taking time from his busy schedule to revise my thesis.
I also want to thank Prof. Dr. Anton Fischer for his commitment to be the second examiner and to Prof. Dr. Thomas Knoke to be the chairman of my thesis committee.

I wish to express my appreciation to Hany El Kateb for his support. My thesis would not be finished successfully without his support on writing and data analysis. His strong responsibility and positive work attitude gave me a very deep impression. He always explains all problems patiently and inspires me to be a good scientist. During the doctoral study, he taught me a lot of things about the scientific research. All these things influence me to such an extent that I will benefit from them for the rest of my life. I also want to give my sincere thankfulness to Dr. Bernhard Felbermeier for his support as well as the text review. I got lots of very good suggestions and comments which made this thesis to proceed in time. His encouragement also gave me great confidence in overcoming difficulties. I would like to thank Dr. Yolanda Wiersma for checking the English language.
In addition, my colleagues, Jörg Summa and Haifeng Zhang, provided lots of assistance on data collection as well as many helps. Mrs. Violeta Aramayo, the secretary of institute, and Mrs. Anja Brinckmann also helped me a lot. Thank you for all your kind support.

The research work also got support from Prof. Pingcang Zhang, Dr. Yalong Li and Dr. Wenfeng Ding from Institute of Soil and Water Conservation, Changjiang River Scientific Research Institute. Additionally, many people from the Forestry Bureau and Water Resource Bureau in Shangnan County, including Mr. Yilong Fang, Mr. Shuiping Meng, and Mr. Hua Liu also offered assistance to keep the investigation well conducted. Thanks.
My special appreciation goes to Mr. Qianfu Wang and his family. During the time I stayed in Shangnan, he and his wife took a good care of me. Their adorable children brought lots of joy to me. Thank you for giving me so much care and regarding me as a good friend. I also want to thank many anonymous peoples involved in the socio-economic questionnaire survey. They are so kind and warm-hearted. The investigation could not finish without their supports.

The present study was conducted within the framework of the Sino-German project "Rehabilitation of degraded land ecosystems in the mountainous area of the Southern Shaanxi Province, China". Support of this work was provided by the BMBF (German Federal Ministry of Education and Research), the Institute of Soil and Water Conservation, Changjiang River Scientific Research Institute, and the Robert Bosch Foundation, to whom I gratefully acknowledge. I owe also the DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service) my great appreciation for providing a Doctoral Grant which enabled me to do my research work in Germany I would also extend my thanks to Prof. Shuoxin Zhang and Prof. Jianjun Liu from Northwest A\&F University as well as to Dr. Hong Peng. Thank you for your recommendations for the scholarship application.

My time in Freising was enjoyable in a large part due to many friends that became a part of my life. I am grateful for the time spent with friends. Thank you, my friends. You give me so many beautiful memories which make my doctoral study colourful.

Lastly, I would like to thank my family for all their love and encouragement: my parents who raise me and support me in all my pursuits and my dearest husband, Mr. Jiarui Chen, who always encourages and comforts me when I face the difficulties. Thank you for your company all the time.
04.2013

Freising, Germany


[^0]:    * The main stem is defined as the thickest stem of multiple-stem trees. For multiple-stem trees, the definition of crown class, vitality, quality, damage is based on the main stem.

